

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198 LAB

BT- 537073

Hour:
0001Date
2 SEPT 70Hour:
2400Date
1 SEPT 70

Item	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinock and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFL	D.K.
2		0100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
3		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
5		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

GROUP - 4
 Signature
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

1 SEPT 70

2400

1 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

6

0500

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bomack by PC Axel
Annex A P-5

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

7

0510

4.2 Report

5 2/3

D.K.

1) 4 5) 36

2) 1 6) 11

3) 6 7) 9

4) 21 8) 56

SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

8

0555

(C) Blue Ghost 21 'on
station VR Boxes
32 AND 44.
SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

5 2/3

D.K.

9

0600

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bomack by PC Axel
Annex A P-6

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL (OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG)

Page No. 3 No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5213 44th INF 198418

BT-532073

0001 1 SEPT 70

2400 15 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

10

0630

(U) 1LT PATTERSON AND SP4 KROMENBOK OFF DUTY

MFR

DK

11

0630

(U) 1LT JONES AND 1ST PARA ON DUTY

MFR

DK

12

0700

(S) LRRP TEAM MICHIGAN INSERTED AT 01/0635 IN LRRP Box #3 AT RT 373065 SP4 PIETEN ^{OR} A TO PFC GRECI

5213

DK

13

0701

(U) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-7

m

DK

NFTY

TB

14

0750

REQUEST NO EXTENSION ORDER FOR 1528m TIME FRAME 01/1800 TO 01/1800 AREA FROM 5296 WEST

5213

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 4

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm46TH INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour

1 SEPT 70

Hour

1 SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

14

Cont

To AO - From 5296

5213

OK

South To AO - (PASSED)

To FWD To C - Hummel

PASSED TO B^{CO} BY SGT

RAWA - CLEARED BY

LT COL. WRASINSKI

SGT ZARK BY SGT RAWA

15

0800 (W) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF To

m

OK

SP/4 CULPPPER BY PFC GREG

ARTY

ALX

ANNEX A

P-8

16

0830 (C) S-3 To 0805 - WHILE

5213

OK

INSERTING VC ON LEAK FLIGHT

THE C+C SHIP RECEIVED APPROX

3 RDS OF SNIPER FIRE WITH

NEGATIVE HITS - GUNSHIPS

ENGAGED WITH UNK RESULTS

GRID RT-278108

SP/4 MASTON BY PFC GREG

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official in Unit

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 5 No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46TH INF 198 LTB

BT-537073

1001 1 SEP 70 2410 1 SEP 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

17

0843 (C) SNIPER EXTRACTION

S²/3

DK

PZ 355142 AT 0835

LZ CHULAI AT 0842

SP4 MARTIN BY PFC GRIECI

18

0900 (U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GECI

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

D-9

19

0905 (C) PF OPERATION (FROM L2 TIN)

S²/3

DR

UL 4204 LR 4701

01/1400 TO 03/0400

CLEAR HTW

SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BLANSETT

20

0945 (C) FROM BDE AIRCAV + NIGHT HAWKS

S²/3

DK

NH Box 48 (UL 4499 LR 5394

01/1900 TO 02/0600

AIRCAV #32 UL 3509 LR 4201

02/0500 TO 02/2000

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 6

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

57/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

50m 46th INF

198 LIB

RT-537073

1001 / SEPT 70

2400 / SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

20

cont

AIRCAY #43 - JUL 4796 LR 5691

57/3

DR

02/0500 To 02/2000

AIRCAY #44 LL 3803 LR 5098

02/0500 To 02/2000

POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM

LY TIN - SHANH

AIRCAY Box #47 (1915 To 1910 To 2510

Along AO BOUNDARY To 2415

To START FROM 02/0500 To 02/2000

CLEARED - LT. JONES

SP4 BIRDSON To SP4 CULPAPPOR

21

1000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46th INF To

m

DR

SP4 CULPAPPOR By PFC GRECI

ARTY

HE

ANNEXA

P-10

22

1010

(C) 1/2 TOI 01/0955 - SPOTTED

57/3

DR

1 NVA W/PACK + WEAPON AT

A PROX OF 35 To 50 METERS

1/2 ENGAGED NVA - NVA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 7

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46TH INF 148418

BT-537073

1001 1 SEPT 70

2400 1 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

22

CONT

EVADED INTO THICK BUSH To

S²/3

DR

THE WEST - VC PERSUASION WITH

322121

NKG RESULTS - ERID BT-275H6

SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT

23

1100

(U) SET ROPS FOR 5/46TH INF To

M

DR

SET LARK By PFC GREGI

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-11

24

1150

(C) LZ + PZ TIMES FOR EAGLE FLIGHT

S²/3

DR

VC - 1ST PZ 0705 LZ 0728

2nd PZ 0802 LZ 0810

3rd PZ 1117 3rd LZ 1120

VA - 1ST PZ 0738 LZ 0759

2nd PZ 0906 LZ 0936

3rd PZ 1131 LZ 1145

SP4 MASTER By SGT RAWA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46th INF 198 LIR AT-537073 0001 1 SEPT 70 2400 1 SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

25

1200

W/SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

DR

SE/4 GAND By PFC GREEN

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-11

26

1230

(C) Blue Ghost 24 To CI/1155

S213

DR

while on VR in A/C Box 47

found at grid BT 244118 - well

care for and cultivated

field. BT-242128 clearing

in jungle a tunnel with

unknown amount of

hoathies; 2 hoathies destroyed

BT-244133 7 hoathies with

Black PJ. Hanging

to dry one bunker approx

4' square, 2 hoathies destroyed

GRID BT-218110 found well

used area with hoathies and

5000 ft All items were camouflaged

SE/4 MASTON By SET RANVA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5 ² /3		L2 Beach					
				From	To		
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
	In	Out					
27	1300		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MISTERN BY SGT RAWA ANNEX A P-13	1001	1 SEPT 70	2400	1 SEPT 70
28	1400		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 GANO BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-14				
29	1405		(C) SPRAY MISSION 1ST TO BE FLOWN - BT-223095 322015, 355025, 430950 SP/4 GANO OR TO SP/4 BLANSETT			5 ² /3	DN
30	1420		(C) FROM LY TIN - TOT - 31/2400 PSDF OF HOAXUAN HAMLET KY CHANH VILL WHILE IN AMBUSH SITE ENGAGED UNK SIZE FORCE OF VC W/SAFE - RESULTS - NEG FRIENDLY CASUALTIES.			5 ² /3	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2/3

L2 Burch

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBR 46 TH INF 198 LID BT-537073

0001 / SEPT 70 2400 / SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

30

CONT

LVC KIA - IAK-47 CR

S2/3

DR

ORIR BT-417159

SP/4 GARD By SP/4 BLANSETT

31

1435

(C) From LyTUN Tot 01/1347

S2/3

DR

LyTUN AT 1347 REPORTED A

FIRE AT KY KHUONG VILLE

THE FIRE WAS LOCATED ON

THE RIGHT HAND SIDE OF THE

ROAD. 5/46 INF CONTACTED

THE FIRE DEPARTMENT. THE

FIRE DEPARTMENT GAVE

THE MISSION ON EDING OUT

TO PUT OUT FIRE A NEE

BECAUSE THE TRUCKS AREN'T

ALLOWED TO GO OUT SIDE

CHULAI - TYPE OF GRASS FIRE

GRASS FIRE

LT Horsch By SP/4 BLANSETT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 Rm 46th INF 198th LIB BT-537073

Hour Date Hour Date
1001 / SEPT 70 2400 / SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

32

1700 (C) EAGLE FLIGHT FINAL READ OUT 01 SEPT 70

0705 1st PZ C^o BT-385113S²/3

D/H

0726 1st LZ C^o BT-261087C^o had neg findings on contact0738 1st PZ A^o BT-4460470759 1st LZ A^o BT-272081A^o found and destroyed 2-
camouflaged military
structures, size 8'x10'0802 2nd PZ C^o BT-2560960810 2nd LZ C^o BT-278111

T.O.I. 0805, while inserting

1/2 C-130 ship rec-3-5

rd. of SAF using grid

BT-278105 - Gunships

engaged with results

Neg casualties or hits

0906 2nd PZ A^o BT-2690750925 2nd LZ A^o BT-291072

T.O.I. 0920 - while inserting

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12

No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: Date

Hour: Date

58m 46th INF 148 L1B BT-537073

0001 1 SEPT 70

2400 1 SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

32

cont

A^{co} 4th Bird rec approx 3000S²/3

001

of SAF from grid BT-291072

ship took 1 hit to skid

gunships engaged area

and A^{co} was alerted. Bird

was flying alt. 800 ft. AGL

Speed 60 knots. at grid

BT-291072 A^{co} found and

destroyed 5 military structures

size 8'x10' and 3 NVA

uniforms. A^{co} then rec.

30-40 rds. SAF from grid

BT-288068 from unknown

enemy force. A^{co} returned

with SAF and gunships

worked out in area. Results

neg.

0940 - A^{co} spotted 3 NVA

prox 200 m - DIRTY JUNK EAST

Enemy grid - 298071. Aco

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BLEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5Bm46th INF 198 LIB

BT-537073

0001 1 SEPT 70

2400 1 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-

No

In

Out

ials

32 cont

engaged with SAF and
gunships worked out
in area. NVA did not
return fire. Direction
they waded unk - Results
UNK

0930 3rd PZ C^{co} BT-2771090942 3rd LZ C^{co} BT-325181

T.O.I 0955 VC spotted
LNVA w/ pack and weapon
Rear 35-50 meters. VC engaged
with SAF. NVA waded
west. VC swept area
with no results. GRID of
incident BT-322121

1117 4th PZ C^{co} BT-3271181124 4th LZ C^{co} BT-3851131131 3rd PZ A^{co} BT-2940661145 3rd LZ D^{co} BT-446047

SET LARK BY PFC GREGI

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46TH INF 198 L1B

RT-537073

10001

1 SEPT 70

0400

1 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

33
17

1705

(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF To

m

DR

SP/4 CULPOPPER By PFC GREY 1

mrtv

TB

ANNNR

P-17

34

1730

(c) FROM BOE #6

S²/3

DR

020600 - 082400

464103 LR4599

NEG CLEARANCE BY WMMW

SST LARK By PFC GREY 1

35

1750

(c) Blue Ghost White

S²/3

DR

011500. while on VRIN AK

Box 33 spotted at the
following grid & times

RT-1545 to at RT 404059

spotted recent digging
up of the area.

at 1608 at 449021 spotted

new fresh new grave

at 1612 at grid 449019

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5²/3

Location

L2 BLANCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46th Inf 198418

BT-537073

1000

15 SEP 70

2400

15 SEP 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

35

cont

a well traveled trail

5²/3

OK

(Trail is on map)

AT 1620 at 445027 spotted

one dam. Saw was destroyed

by LOH - Time on station

1500 TIME OFF - 1630

SET LARK BY SP4 BLANSETT

36

1755

(U) CALLED NDD'S TO CLIPPER

mm

OK

By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEXA

P-18

37

1800

(U) SET RECS FOR 546th INF To

mm

OK

SP4 CLIPPER BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEXA

P-19

38

1801

(C) D-TOL 011700 while on

5²/3

OK

patrol found 3 military

structures - 6'x8 - 24'x8'

and 2 bunkers 6x8x4'

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S 2/3		LZ A2X6					
5 PM 467 LINE MET LLIB		BT-537073		From	To	Hour	Date
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.		Action Taken		Initials
38		cost	They did not destroy but set up M.A. on approaching avenues GRID BT-234087 SP4 Culpepper By PFC GRW		S 2/3		DR
39		1830	(W) LT JONES AND SGT RAWA OFF DUTY		MFR		DR
40		1831	(L) LT PATTINSON AND PFC ABEL ON DUTY.		MFR		RA
41		1855	(C) TOI 1855 - C CO REPORTED A TUNNEL. THEY FRAGED IT LAST NIGHT AND AGAIN TONIGHT. WILL CHECK OUT IN MORNING. GRID 395109. SP4 BONSAK BY PFC MCINTOSH.		S 2/3		RA
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S 3/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB

1ST 537073

1800 1 SEPT

2400 1 SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

42

1900

(11) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC

ARTY

TB

MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P-20

43

1955

(C) AIR STRIKE 0900-1200

S 3/3

RA

GRID BT 254095. SUSPECT-

ED YC BASE CAMP FOR

72ND SAPPER CO. INTEL

FROM POW. CAPTURED BY

DCO. TO SP4 BONSAK

BY LT. PATTERSON.

44

2000

(11) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC

ARTY

TB

MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P-21

45

2100

(11) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC

ARTY

TB

MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P-22

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation
593Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537073

0001 15 SEP 70

2400 15 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

46

2136

(C) I TEL FROM LTJIN 31/1900

S 7/3

RA

C/3 THERE WAS LVC UNIT

TITLE & COMMANDER UNKNOWN

THEY APPEARED AT BT.

434041. THEY COMBINED

WITH 1 SAPPER SQUAD. CARRY

MANY MINES. STRENGTH 90

MEN. INTENTIONS TO ATTACK

PF AND RD TEAMS AT KV

SAKH VILLAGE AND ENTER

HAMLETS #5 AND #6 BELONG-

ING TO KV SAKH VILLAGE

TO COLLECT TAXES FROM

NOW TO 3 SEPT 70. UNIFORM

BLUE-GRAY. THEY HAVE

1/82mm MORTAR AND 2

30 CAL. MG. AND INDIV.

WEAPONS. TO PFC CRUZ

BY PFC MCINTOSH.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation			Location		Period Covered			
			L2 BEACH		From		To	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.			Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out				Hour	Date	
			5TH BN 46 INF 198 LIB BT 537073			Hour	Date	
						2400	1 SEPT 70	
47		2145	(C) A TOI 2130. 1A SPOT- TED 12 VC ON TRAIL MOV- ING N TO W. 1A BLEW 1 CLAYMORE AND RECOVERED BY FIRE WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. GRID 447061 TO SGT. RESSLING BY PFC MCINTOSH.			S 2/3		RA
48		2200	(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P-23			MT		RA
						ARTY		TB
49		2300	(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-24			MT		RA
						ARTY		TB
50		2330	(C) SNOOPY GHOST UNK AMOUNT PACKS MOVING N TO S GRID 425071			S 2/3		RA
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation			Location		Period Covered			
			LZ BEACH					
5TH BN 46 INF 198408			BT 537073		From	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	1 SEPT 70	2400	1 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
50	CONT.		EXP. 10 RDS 4.2 HE TO SGT BESSLING BY PFC MCINTOSH.	S 7 1/2	RM			
51	2340		(C) FOXHOLE REPORT MHC 15/165 3/30 0/9 3/15 A. 4/07 2/81 0/2 1/4 1/4 4/107 B. 4/10 3/80 0/8 0/4 1/8 4/110 C. 3/20 3/85 0/14 0/1 0/10 3/120 D. 3/01 2/68 0/14 1/2 0/4 3/101 EM. 2/82 0/6 1/63 0/8 1/5 2/82 ER. 0/32 0/24 0/3 0/4 0/1 0/32 TOTAL 31/317 13/374 10/195 6/39 3/17	S 7 1/3	RA			
52	2355		(C) PF PLATOON 73 TOI 2315. PF ENGAGED EST. PLATOON OF VC AT PROX OF 50 METERS. VC RETURNED WITH MORTAR FIRE, B40'S	S 7 1/3	RA			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 21

No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

5TH BN 46INF 198 L1B

BT 537073

From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	15 SEPT 70	2400	15 SEPT 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

52

CONT.

AND SAF. RESULTS 4 VC

5 2/3

RA

KIA. LAK 47 CIA. 1 RF

WIA. AT 01/2345 VC

MOVED TO BT 420120

HAMLET DIEM PHO

VILLAGE OF KY CHANH.

RF REINFORCEMENTS

FROM HILL 54 AT 398145

ARRIVED AT 0115 HRS.

TO SWEEP AREA. CON-

TACT WAS MADE AT

BT 416124. RESULTS

ENEMY UNK. 3 RF'S

WIA. TO SP4 BONSAK

BY SP4. BRANFORD.

53

2400

(D) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC

ARTY

TB

MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-25

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 8

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

L2 BEACH

From

(to)

5TH BN 46 INF 198 L18

BT537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 SEPT 70

2400

15 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

54

2400 (4) JOURNAL CLOSED BY

MFR

RA

L2 LT. PATTINSON AND

PFC ABEL.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

1 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 311000 August to 011000 September 1970

311100 at BT231093 Co D tripped booby trapped Chicom while on patrol, D/O 2dUS KIA.

312000 at BT225090 D(-) spotted movement off perimeter, patrol checked, no approx 15xrdz SAF, no SAF, res: 1xVC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 011700 to 021700 September 1970

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction with GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabros and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BM4209 & LR BM4505.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BM4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2006.

Co E:

Recons: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BM4007 & BM4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy soc HILL 270

2 lt tm & hvy soc FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis extracted by Sabro Blues at 010830.

LRRP team Michigan inserted in Box #3 at 010600.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BM443062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US KIA; Enemy - 1 VC KIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

1 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #244-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 31 August to 1 September 70

Unknown 311130 BT244120. Neg clear.

Unknown 311315 BT250122. Neg clear.

Unknown 311905 BT310050. Exp 18-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 310700 August to 010700 September 70

a. 311000, D Co while on patrol at BT231093 tripped a booby trap CCHG which was on top of the ground, res: 2 personnel WIA, D/O 80 completed D/O to 27th Surg.

b. 312000, D Co had movement outside perimeter at BT225090, sent patrol to check area, rec about 15 rds AK47 Sniper fire, returned with SAF, neg friendly casualties, cont to sweep area spotted 1 VC evading from S-N prox 75m. Engaged SAF, res: 1 VC KIA, no weapon, at BT223093.

3. (U) RADAR: 310700 August to 010700 September 70: NONE

4. (C) ENT REPORTS: 310700 August to 010700 September 70

311600 grid BT453019 4 personnel moving E-W w/metal. Neg clear.

312250 grid BT455017 2 personnel moving S-N w/metal. Exp 6-60m HE.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 September 70

EVENT	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0545	0633	1858	1945	0723	1943	01	2 September 70
0545	0633	1857	1944	0309	2017	04	3 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for M... HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. /		No of Pages 2	
Organization of Installation 52/3			Location BT 537073		Period Covered		
5 BN 45 IN. (90 IB)			L2 Beach		From 0001 Sept 70 To 2400 Sept 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out				Hour	Date
			Summary				
			ACo - Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 42095				
			BT 4505 A - NDP - BT 448059.				
			Ambushes 1/A - BT 441065, 4/1/A - BT 445063, 3/1/A - BT 443054.				
			BCo - Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 5100 to BT 5793.				
			B - NDP - BT 527969. Ambushes 1/B - BT 537968, 1/1/B - BT 523965, 3/1/B - BT 528953.				
			CCo - Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108 to BT 3608. C - NDP - BT 381106. Ambushes 4/1/C - BT 394109, 3/1/C - BT 373108, 4/13/C - BT 373114.				
			DDo Conducts ops in AO bounded by BT 2011 to BT 2806.				
			D - NDP - BT 226089. Ambushes				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
				D. J. Altman			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2 No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation
52/3Location
BT 537073

Period Covered

5Bn 46Inf. 198L.B. 22 Beach April 15 Sept 70 2400 1 Sept 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			

Summary cont

DCA - 7K - BT 227080,

4/2/0 - BT 229067

ERSCON Conducts ops

in AO bounded by BT 40075

BT 4204. ER - NDP - BT 409053

ERA - BT 413054

E Mortars - 166 tm & 16vy

SGC H. 11270 & FSB Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Dom Patterson

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

21

Organization of Installation

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

(To)

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5TH BN 46 INF 198 L1B

BT 537073

0001

2 SEPT 70

2400

8 SEPT 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

0001

(U) JOURNAL OPENED BY
1ST LT. PATTERSON AND PFC
ABEL.

MPR

RA

2

0025

(C) BLUE GHOST 40 ON
STATION. NH BOX 35+
35^A TO SGT BESSLING
BY PFC MCINTOSH.

S 2/3

RA

3

0055

(C) BLUE GHOST 40 BROKE
STATION. NEG FINDINGS
NEG RESULTS.

S 2/3

RA

4

0100

(C) TOI 01/2330 INTEL
SQUAD AT LY TIN FOUND
2 VC FLAGS & BANNER
WITHIN 25 METERS OF
HIGHWAY #1.

5

0101

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

RA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Downgraded at 3 intervals

Declassified

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

LZ
BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5TH BN 46 INF 198 LVR

BT 537073

0001

2 SEPT 70

2400

2 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

5

CONT

CALLED TO SP4 BONSAK

ARTY

AE

BY PFC MCINTOSH

ANNEX A P-1

6

0200 (U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

CALLED TO SP4 BONSAK

ARTY

AE

BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A

P-2

7

0300 (U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC

ARTY

AE

MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-3

8

0400 (U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSAK BY PFC MC-

ARTY

AE

INTOSH ANNEX A P-4

9

0458 (C) 4.2 REPORT

5 2/3

RA

1. 6

5. 32

2. 0

6. 6

Print Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3

No of Pages 22

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

12 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 TH BN 46 INF 198 LIB

RT 537073

0221

2 SEPT 70

2400

2 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

9

CONT.

3. 15

7. 11

5 2/3

RA

4. 21

8. 49

TO SGT BESSLING BY

PFC AREL

10

0500

(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC

ARTY

AE

MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-5

11

0600

(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF

M

RA

TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC

ARTY

AE

MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-6

12

0603

(C) BLUE GHOST 24 ON

5 2/3

RA

STATION TO VR BOXES

44+42. TO SGT BESSLING

BY SP4 BRANFORD.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4

No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

573

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

8-537073

Hour

2 SEPT 70

Hour

2 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

13

0630

(W) 1st Lt. Pattinson and
Pfc Abel off duty

MFR

BA

14

0630

(W) 1st Lt. Beville and
Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty

MFR

D.K.

15

0650

(C) Blue Ghost 24 broke
station comp. VR
of Bous 42 and 44
Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci

573

D.K.

16

0700

(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci
Annex A P-7

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

17

0800

(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci
Annex A P-8

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL (OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG) **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 5 No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

573

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN, 46 INF, 19841B.

BT- 537073

0001

2 SEPT 70

2400

25 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
18		0820	(c) ACO TOI- 020700 (1 SEPT 70) Ref. MSG. #47 '1A while sweeping the area found the following results- 1 VC KIA wearing black PJs and a green shirt. VC was dragged approx 300 meters from grid of incident to the north. VC had 1 empty VC type ruck sack, 1 dog tag chain with a dog tag ^{OK} and key and P-38 attached to it, 1 mesh hat, 1 ripped document. No weapon CIA. Document will be evacuated to	573	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 6 No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

573

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
18	"CONT"	0820	(c) Chu Hai. BT 447061 Sp4 Gimo by Sp4 Blaneett		
19		0900	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Lark by Pfc Greco Annex A P-9	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
20		1000	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Lark by Pfc Greco Annex A P-10	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
21		1042	(c) TOI-021005 Bde. Chemical officer reports while on a defoiliation mission, a spray ship took 15-20 rds. of S.A.F. approx. enemy grid BT 2808. Bird was flying 50-75 ft. AGL	5 7/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

5 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

2 SEPT 70

2400

2 SEPT 70

BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
21	"CONT"	1042	(C) Speed-100 knots. 1 pilot- WIA evaded to Chu Lai. Gunships expended on area. Arty will be fired on grid. 504 Gano by AC Gresi		
22		1030	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-021020 Antimerary: Col. Clark new incoming chief of staff for Americal Division 3 Sept. at 1045 HRS. arrive at LZ Bayonet 1045 HRS TO 1115 HRS Briefing by Bde. Cmd. and staff. 1115 HRS TO 1130 HRS enroute LZ Atinson	5 2/3	DK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN, 46 INF, 1984/8

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

22

"CONT"

1020

(C) 1130 HRS TO 1200 HR

Briefing by Bn Co.
of 1/52

1200 HRS TO 1245 HRS

Lunch at LZ Atinson

1245 HRS TO 1315 HRS tour

of LZ Atinson

1315 HRS TO 1325 HRS

enroute LZ Dottie

1325 HRS TO 1405 HRS

Briefing by Bn Co.

and staff

1405 TO 1420 Enroute

Chu Lai

1420 TO 1500 Briefing

by Bn. Co. 5/46 and

staff.

by
Sgt. Lark and S4 Blomatt

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 9 No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LVB.

BT-537073

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

23

1050

(c) From LZ Dink
TOI-021020 On vic.
of BT 471082 V.N.
one U.S. helicopter
flying in area. 1
smoke grenade was
thrown from
helicopter. Results-
1 hootch burned
down and 1 V.N.
babyson killed in
the fire.

5 2/3

D.K.

GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 471082

24

1053

(c) ACO TOI- 1 SEPT 70
approx. 1015 HRS.
A^{CO} upon insertion
into BT 291072 "A"
engaged the suspected
enemy location. Upon

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
2 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
2 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
24	"CONT"	1053	(c) sweeping the area 1 VC was discovered KIA by S.A.F. At this time the element received sniper fire from the west. The body was not reported until the element was debriefed. VC was dressed in green uniform. neg. documents, neg. weapons. Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci		
25		1056	(c) From Ly Vinh TOR-021015 Results of contact 01 2315 at BT 420120 and BT 416124 by Pfc Pt. 73	573	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. // No of Pages *2*

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

580. 46 INF, 198 L18

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

25

"CONT."

1056

*(c) and RF's from
Hill 54. Found 6
blood trails and
2 VC KIA. One body
identified as 2ND
Lt. DUC, Deputy
Company Commander
of V/20 LF company.
Identification of
body by 5-2 Ky Sinh
Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci*

26

1100

*(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Gano by Pfc Preci
Annex A P-11*

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

27

1200

*(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sgt. Turk by Sp4 Krommentale
Annex A P-12*

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12 No of Pages 2

Organization of Installation

5 2/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF. 19841B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
28	1215		(c) Helix 28 on station at 021135 HRS. for air strike at BT 254095 2 KILOMETER clearance for D ^{co} Target description- LOC. of 72 ND Sapper Bn. Cleared by Capt. Ylimberly TOT- 1153 HRS. COMP 1209 Expenditures- 23x 500 LB. Bombs. - NO DUIDS B.D.A. 100% coverage within 40 meters 60% coverage within 20 meters. Sp4 Culpeper by Sp4 Brommendorf	5 2/3	D.K.
29	1220		(c) Requested AO EXT. 88 time frame be	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

JULY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13

No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
2 SEPT. 70Hour
2400Date
2 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.

BT-537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
29	"CONT"	1220	(c) extended from 15 SEPT 70 to 30 SEPT 70 Sp4 Culpepper by Sp4 Krommenhoek		
30		1300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Culpepper by Sp4 Blansett Annex A P-13	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
31		1400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 Inf. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Blansett Annex A P-14	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
32		1445	(c) Passed new sniper insertion and ambush loc. grid to Bde. insertion grid BT 305145 ambush loc. BT 305140 Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Birdsell	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

2 SEPT 70

2400

2 SEPT 70

58N. 46 INF. 198410

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
33		1500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Culpepper by Pfc Greer Annex A P-15	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
34		1515	(c) ZRRP Box #2 Team Arkanos extracted Box #2 is cancelled Lt. Moody to Sp4 Rommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
35		1517	(c) Air Cav. Boxes 42, 43, 44, 47 clear militarily Boxes 43 and 44 clear politically. Political Clearance by CHANH Military clearance by Lt. Beville NH Box 48 approved by Lt. Beville. Sp4 Culpepper by Sp4 Blansett	5 2/3	D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL

Page No. 15

No of Pages 2

Organization of Installation

S 3/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

2 SEPT 70

Hour

Date

2 SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

36

1535

(C) Blue Ghost 24 on station for VR Box 47 Sp4 Culpeper w/ Sp4 Krommenhoek

S 3/3

D.K.

37

1600

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano w/ PFC Greici Annex A P-16

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

38

1630

(C) Blue Ghost 43 while on VR in Box 47 observed the following BT 227134 camouflaged military structures destroyed one. BT 230135 camouflaged military structures destroyed one. BT 234129 spotted 15 to 20 freshly built fighting positions

S 3/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ADJUTANT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 16 No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198116

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

38

"CONT"

1630

(U) throughout the area.

52/3

D.K.

BT 234123 spotted well travelled trail. Trail was running S to NW
BT 239129 trail was spotted. 10 people were on trail moving

W to E

BT 219138 spotted freshly cut hay sitting out to dry.

BT 242123 spotted one tunnel, camouflaged

BT 243118 3 large junkers next to military structure. Structure destroyed

BT 243116 spotted a camp fire still lit

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 3/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
2 SEPT. 70Hour
2400Date
2 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

38

"CONT"

1630

(c) A military aged male was running from the area to grid BT 244117 where there were 2 well built fortified bunkers. VN ran into bunkers and B.G. expended rockets inside the bunker. Neg results BT 242125 spotted 2 camouflaged trench lines

S 3/3

O.K.

BT 245126 spotted 1 military structure. Structure was destroyed

B.G. broke station at 1630

Sp4 Amo by Sp4 Blansett

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

From

(1)

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
25 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
25 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
44		1900	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO REC BONSACK BY REC MCDONALD ANNEX A P-20	rm ARTY	OR AE
46		1915	(C) YA TOI - CALLED URGENT D/O FOR 1 PAK US WITH A TEMPERATURE OF 105° NAME - RINOCK D/O CALLED 1855 COMPLETE AT 1910 HRS. EVACD TO 27 SURG A ^{CO} - 5-1 BY SGT KAWA	52/3	OR
47		1955	(C) SLEEP TEAM TRAVIS TOI 08/1820 - AFTER INSERTION OF SNIPERS, THEY FOUND 1-105 2nd. BOOBY TRAP AND 3 HOMEMADE MINES - LOOKED LIKE BIG BOUNCING BETTIES ABOUT THE SIZE OF TOMATO CANS - ALSO BLUE SHOT	52/3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 70 No of Pages 22

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

From

To

5BN, 46 INF, 198 L18

BT 537073

Hour
2000

Date
2 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
2 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

47

cont

BLUES FOUND AT GRID BT-304145

52/3

OR

1-TUNNEL AND 4 SPIDER HOLE

ALSO AT GRID BT-304142

FOUND A WELL CULTIVATED

FIELDS - THE MINES WERE

LOCATED AT 3 DIFFERENT LOCATIONS

BT-304142, 305143, 303142

SAUPER TANK EXTRACTED 1845

RETURN TO CHULAI

SET BASSING BY SET RAWA

48

1958 (C) Foxhole Report

52/3

DK

16	15	2	2	9	4
MHC 144	146	29	0	133	4
6	4	2	0	1	1
A 156	110	82	10	14	1
6	4	3	0	2	1
B 154	109	77	9	13	10
6	2	2	0	0	0
C 154	119	81	15	13	10
6	3	2	0	1	0
D 153	106	75	14	11	0
3	2	0	1	1	0
E 83	82	0	63	8	3
1	0	0	0	0	0
FR 33	32	24	3	4	1
TOT 44	30	4	1	12	6
852	724	374	114	196	40

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 BRUCH

Period Covered

From

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198418AT 537073MON 2 SEPT 70 2400 2 SEPT 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

492000(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TOMDRSP4 BONSAK By PFC McIntoshARTYAEANNEX AP-21502100(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TOMDRSP4 BONSAK By PFC McIntoshARTYAEANNEX AP-22512200(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TOMDRSP4 BONSAK By PFC McIntoshARTYAEANNEX AP-23522300(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TOMDRSP4 BONSAK By PFC McIntoshARTYAEANNEX AP-24532400(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TOMDRSP4 BONSAK By PFC McIntoshARTYAEANNEX AP-25

Typed Name and Grade

of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBM 46 INF 1987 L18BT-53707300012 SEPT 7024002 SEPT 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

542400(4) JOURNAL CLOSED BYMMFRDRLT PATTERSON AND SGT RAINE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WINBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

2 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
5th Infantry Brigade
APO S-5
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104).

*2. (C) CONTACTS: 011000 to 021000 September 1970.

010805 C & G ship rec 3x rds SAF while inserting Co C at BT278108 on eagle flight, gunships eng, neg res.

011010 at BT322121 1/C eng 1 NVA w/SAF, swept area, neg res.

010920 at BT291072 Co A left bird, rec 20-30x rds SAF, 1x rd hit skid, Co A found 5 military structures & rec 30-40x rds SAF, rot fire, gunships eng, swept area, neg res.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021700 to 031700 September 1970.

EF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3908 & BT4505.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3414 to BT3014 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2806.

Co E:

Recons: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3905 & BT415010.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis 34 inserted on 021800 at BT305145. LRRP teams continue to operate in boxes 2 & 4.

NOTE: RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104) will be inserted by air PZ HILL 54, LZ BT2612 will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2609 & BT3013.

*CONTACTS (CONTINUED) (C): 012130 at BT447061 1/A spotted 12x VC on trail, blew

CONFIDENTIAL

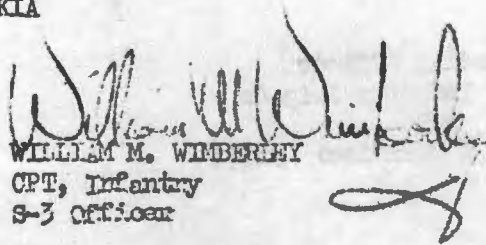
2 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 1 VU KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

2 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #245-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 1 to 2 September 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, 012130 C/3 rat, there was 1 VC unit at BT434041, they are combined with 1 Sapper Squad which has many mines, their strength 90 men, intentions to attack PF and RD Teams at Ky Sanh (V) and enter hamlets #5 and #6 belonging to Ky Sanh (V) to collect taxes. They have 1-82mm mortars, 2-30 cal and individual weapons.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 02700 September 70

a. Eagle flight - 01 September 70

0750 A Co found and dest 2 camouflaged military structures, 8'x10', TOI 0805, while inserting 1/C, G & C ship rec 3-5 rds of SAF, enemy at BT278105. Gunships engaged with unk res. Neg casualties or hits. TOI 0920, while inserting A Co, 1st Bird rec approx 20 rds of SAF at BT291072, ship took 1 hit to skid. Gunships engaged area and A Co was inserted. At BT291072 A Co found and dest 5 military structures, 8'x10' and 3 NVA uniforms. A Co then rec 30-40 rds SAF at BT288068 from unk size enemy force. A Co returned with SAF and gunships worked out in area. Res unk. At 0940 A Co spotted 3 NVA prox 700m, E at BT298071, they engaged with SAF and gunships worked out in area. NVA did not return fire. Direction evaded unk. Res unk. 0255, 1/C spotted 1 NVA w/weapon prox 35-50m, they engaged with S/F, NVA evaded W, they swept area with neg results at BT322121.

b. 31400, PSIF of Hoa Xuan (h) Ky Chanh (v) while in ambush site engaged unk size force of VC w/SAF, res neg friendly casualties, 1 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA at BT417159.

c. 01155, Blue Ghost 24 on VR at BT244118 found cultivated field, at BT242128 found clearing in jungle, a tunnel with unk amount of hootches, 2 hootches dest, at BT118110 found well used area with hootches and 50 cal pit, all items camouflaged.

d. 011700, D Co while on patrol found 3 military structures 1-6'x8', 2-4'x8' and 2 bunkers 6'x8'x4', they did not dest but set up MA's on approach avenue.

e. 012130, 1/A spotted 12 VC on trail moving N-W, blew claymore, engaged area with SAF, res 1 VC KIA at BT447061.

f. 012315, PF Plt 73 engaged est Plt of VC at 50m, VC returned mortars, 140's & SAF. Res 4 VC KIA, 1 AK47 CIA, 1 PF WIA, VC moved to BT420120 Diem Pho (h) Ky Chanh (v). RF reinforcements from Hill 54 arrived to sweep area. Contact was made at BT416124, res enemy unk, 3 RF WIA.

3. (C) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 September 70

022430 grid BT425071 unk amount personnel moving N-S. Exp 10-4.2 rds.

CONFIDENTIAL

2 September 1970

REF: Daily INTSUM #245-70

4. (U) IMF REPORTS: 010700 to 20700 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 September 70

UNIT	SR	SS	ERT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0445	0633	1857	1944	0723	1943	01	2 September 70
0545	0633	1857	1944	0809	2017	04	3 September 70

Acknowledged

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

22

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see (R 20-1) and dependent agency Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.					PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
35 5th BN 462 INF			MAG-12 CHULAI	FROM		TO
ADD SF 94374			BT 538073	HOUR 0001	DATE 2 SEP 70	HOUR 2400 DATE 2 SEP 70
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
1.	0001		(U) OPENED JOURNAL		JAT	
2.	0730	0900	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		JAT	
3.	0900	0930	(U) CALLED BDE FORPSYOPS MISSIONS		JAT	
4.	1300		(U) NO MED-CAP WAS HELD BECAUSE OF WEATHER.		JAT	
5.	1700	1730	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		JAT	
6.	1730	ADD	(U) 55 WAS NOTIFIED THAT A HOI CHAN FROM THE KY TRA AREA WAS ON HIS WAY TO IPW WITH HIS FAMILY. WENT TO IPW FOR INFORMATION. PREPARED AN EARLYWORD TEXT TO BE RUN AS SOON AS WEATHER BROKE.		JAT	
7.	2100		(U) CLOSED JOURNAL		JAT	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GAYLORD A. THOMAS, SFC S-5

Gaylord A. Thomas

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-788/865

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page 1		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation S213			Location BT 537073		Period Covered		
5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 LIB			L2 Beach		From 25 Sep 70 To 25 Sep 70		
Item No	Time In Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.			Action Taken	Initials	
		Summary					
		A Co. - Conducts ops in AO					
		bounded by BT 3908 to BT 4505					
		A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes					
		1/A - BT 442067, 2/A - BT 440071,					
		4/2/A - BT 447073, 3/A - BT 447062,					
		4/3/A - BT 449055					
		B Co. - Conducts ops in AO					
		bounded by BT 5100 to BT 5793					
		B - NDP BT 532968 Ambushes					
		1/B - BT 552972, 1/1/B - BT 538968,					
		3/B - BT 532948, 1/3/B - BT 525959					
		C Co. - Conducts ops in AO					
		bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to					
		BT 4108 to BT 3608. C - NDP					
		BT 381106, Ambushes 1/C - BT					
		369117, 4/1/C - BT 373112, 4/3/C - BT					
		393108					
		D Co. - Conducts ops in AO					
		bounded by BT 2011 to BT 2306					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
					<i>Don Callman</i>		

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Palmer

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

BT-537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46TH INF 198TH LIB

LZ BARK

35 SEPT TO 2400 3 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

1

0001

(U) JOURNAL OPEN BY 1ST LT PATTERSON
AND SET RAWA

MFR

DR

2

0100

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-1

3

0200

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-2

4

0300

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-3

5

0400

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC McINTOSH

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-4

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

BT-537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46th INF 198TH LIR

L2 BEACH

1001

3 SEPT 70

2400

3 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
6		0500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 BOWSACK By PFC McIntosh ANNEX A P-5	RM ARTY	DR TB
7		0600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 BOWSACK By PFC McIntosh ANNEX A P-6	M ARTY	DR TB
8		0605	(U) BLUE GHOST 24 ON STATION FOR VR IN BOX 43, 44 SP4 BOWSACK By SP4 BRANFORD	S2/3	DR
9		0630	(U) LT PATTERSON AND SGT RAWA OFF DUTY	MFR	DR
10		0630	(U) 1ST Lt. ^{Buile} Patterson and 504 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	O.K.
11		0655	(U) ARVN airstrike time 1100 grid BT 358000	S2/3	O.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52 1/2

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
11	"CONT"	0655	(c) Sp4 Gano by Pfc Qreci		
12		0700	(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
13		0710	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 4 5) 24 2) 0 6) 4 3) 19 7) 16 4) 23 8) 44 Sp4 Culpeper by Sp4 Thommehack	5 1/2	D.K.
14		0800	(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Pfc Abel Annex A P-8	M ARTY	P.K. A.E.
15		0900	(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Qreci Annex A P-9	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 46

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

526

L2 BEACH

From

To

8BN. 46 INF. 198 418

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

16

0930

(c) Passed plans and summaries to Bde Sgt. Lane by Sp4 Krommenak

526

D.K.

17

1000

(u) Sitrops for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Culpepper by PFC Greco Annex A P-10

m

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

18

1005

(c) LATE ENTRY- TOR- 0840 A/C Box 42 4L 3509 LR 4201 040600-042000 A/C 43 4L 4796- LR 5691 040600-042000 A/C 44 4L 3803 LR 5098 040600-042000 A/C 47 from BT 1915 TO BT 1910 TO BT 2510 along AO Boundary TO BT 2415 TO Start NH Box 48 4L 4499 LR 5394

526

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LE BEACH

From

To

BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 537 073

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
18	"CONT"	1005	(C) 031400 to 040600 Political Clearance by Chamb approved by Lt. Becker SP4 Culpeper by SP4 Birdwell		
19		1100	(W) Sitreps for 5146 INF. SP4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel Annex A P-11	M	
20		1140	(C) TOI-031030 from Zy Vinh. A civilian discovered 1 VC Body killed by M-16 SA.F. at grid BT 445064. Zy Vinh V.N. S-3 confirms neg. P.F.s in this area. (closest PF loc. BT 397133) on 2 SEPT	5 ² / ₃	D.R.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 6

No of Pages/5

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 198118.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

20

"CONT"

1140

(c) which PF's determined
as day the VC was
killed. On 012130
SEPT '1A spotted 12 VC
moving N to W
grid BT 447061. ^{engaged by} ~~engaged~~
with claymore and
S.A.F. On 020700 '1A
swept area and
found 1 VC body
300 meters north of
grid of incident,
killed by claymore
and S.A.F. Additional
body credited to '1A.
Sp4 Gano by PFC Greco

21

1200

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Krommholz
Annex P-12

m

P.K.

ARTY

A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5 2/3

58N. 46 INF. 198 L18

Location

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22		1230	(C) T01-031200 D- until setting up NDP spotted and engaged 1-2 NVA with S.A.F. NVA. returned 10 to 15 rods. AK-47. prox 50 meters. direction - North results neg. friendly casualties. 1 NVA KIA. ITEMS CIA 2 loaded magazines, 1 bag rice, Chieu Hoi leaflets for GIs, and pamphlets. NVA was wearing green uniform and NVA pistol belt. Neg. unit patches on uniform GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 238118 Sp4 Martin by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

53/3

5BN 46 INF. 198 L B.

Location
LE BEACH

BT 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

3 SEPT 70

Hour

Date

3 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

23

1300

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Sp4 Culpepper by PFC GREGI

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-13

24

1400

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 GREGI

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-14

25

1500

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BRANSFORD

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-15

26

1600

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Sp4 Wroten by PFC ALBEL

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-16

27

1700

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Sgt Lark by PFC GREGI

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-17

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 9

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

52/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

Location

L2 BEACH

BT- 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

28

1800

(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Masten by Pfc Graci
Annex A P-18

M

ARTY

D.K.

T.B.

29

1800

(c) Intell. from Bde.
ITEM #1 8/3 rating
On 020800 Sept. 70 250
NVA sappers of an
unidentified unit
were loc. at Ban Quan
Mountain loc. in
Ky Que Village vic.
BT 210129 mission-
to move into Tam
Ky during period
2 SEPT - 7 SEPT.
ITEM #2 8/3 rating On
020630 SEPT 70 230 NVA of an
unk. unit were loc. in
Ky Thanh Village

52/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10

No of Pages 15

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LZ BEACH

5 BN. 46 INF. 198118

BT- 537073

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 3 SEPT 70 2400 3 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
29	"CONT."	1800	(C) WIC BT 368067 mission - to unite with V/20 local force company and moved th into Ky Chanh Village to collect food on night 2 SEPT. Lt. Horsch by Pfc Abel		
30		1805	(C) NDPs passed to Bde 504 Masten by Pfc Preci Annex A R 19	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
31		1800	(C) LATE ENTRY RF and Chieu Hoi Plt Operation DEPART - 2400 from Qui Yon HIT OBJ L 230130 at 0300 LEAVE OBJ I at 0410	5 ² / ₃	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

523

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
3 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
3 SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31	"CONT"	1800	(C) HT HIT OBJ. 2 235140 Return 0800 Sp4 Martin by Pfc Greco		
32		1900	(U) Sitress for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Beeding by Pfc Greco Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
33		1905	(C) 3/4co requested a routine dustoff for 1 L15 with temp. of 104° D/O called at 1825 completed at 1840 by D/O 52 patient was taken to 27th Surg. Paks name - John H. Allen.	5-1 ACO 523	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

WY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. *7* No of Pages *5*

Organization or Installation

5²/₃

Location
LE BEACH

Period Covered

From To

Hour <i>2001</i>	Date <i>SEPT 70</i>	Hour <i>2400</i>	Date <i>SEPT 70</i>
---------------------	------------------------	---------------------	------------------------

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
<i>34</i>		<i>2000</i>	<i>(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Masten by SP4 Blansett Annex A P-21</i>	<i>M ARTY</i>	<i>D.K. T.B.</i>
<i>35</i>		<i>2000</i>	<i>(U) 1ST LT Buwille and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.</i>	<i>MFR</i>	<i>D.K.</i>
<i>36</i>		<i>2000</i>	<i>(U) 1ST LT PATTERSON AND SGT RAINA on Duty</i>	<i>MFR</i>	<i>D.K.</i>
<i>37</i>		<i>2001</i>	<i>(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th INF To SP4 Masten by SP4 Blansett Annex A P-20</i>	<i>M ARTY</i>	<i>DR T.B.</i>
<i>38</i>		<i>2100</i>	<i>(U) SIT Reps For 5/46th INF To SP4 Masten by SP4 Blansett Annex A P-22</i>	<i>M ARTY</i>	<i>DR T.B.</i>

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
2001

Date
5 SEP 70

Hour
2400

Date
5 SEP 70

58M. 46INF. 198 L18

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
<u>39</u>	<u>2130</u>		<u>(C) A¹⁰ To I 63/2400 PF's while</u> <u>IN AMBUSH SITE SAW AND</u> <u>ENGAGED ESTIMATED VC</u> <u>SIZE PLATOON WITH CLAY BARRIERS</u> <u>AND SAW VC RETURN HITTING AK47</u> <u>FIRE AND EVASUED TO THE</u> <u>NORTH + SOUTH. PROX 50m</u> <u>WEST. A¹⁰ PROVIDED ILLUMINATION</u> <u>FOR PF's. PF's HAVE</u> <u>SURROUNDED THE VC. AND</u> <u>WILL MAKE OUT AT FIRST LIGHT</u> <u>WITH AN ESTIMATED COMPANY</u> <u>SIZE FORCE TO MAKE A SURVEY</u> <u>OF THE AREA. RESULTS SO FAR</u> <u>NES P.I. CASUALTIES. MORE</u> <u>INFORMATION TO FOLLOW.</u> <u>GRID OF INCIDENT. RT455055</u> <u>SP4 BLANKETT TO SP4 PLOTON</u>	<u>S²/3</u>	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 14

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

523

Location

L 2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: 0001 Date: SEPT 70

Hour: 2400 Date: SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L B

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
<u>40</u>	<u>2200</u>		<u>(U) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO</u> <u>SP4 MASTEN By SP4 BLANDSETT</u> <u>ANNEX A P-23</u>	<u>mm</u> <u>ARTY</u>	<u>OK</u> <u>TB</u>
<u>41</u>	<u>2210</u>		<u>(C) Foxhole Report</u> <u>76 14 1 0 0 1</u> <u>WHC 147 163 39 0 129 3</u> <u>E 5 2 0 0 1</u> <u>A 156 111 82 10 14 3</u> <u>G 4 3 0 1 6</u> <u>B 154 109 79 9 13 9</u> <u>C 154 119 75 0 14 11</u> <u>D 153 105 6 10 11 5</u> <u>F 63 80 20 1 8 0</u> <u>L 33 32 392 3 5 1</u> <u>44 31 10 1 15 5</u> <u>TOTAL 1837 700 570 101 194 43</u> <u>S-1 To SET RAMP</u>	<u>523</u>	<u>OK</u>
<u>42</u>	<u>2300</u>		<u>(U) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO</u> <u>SP4 MASTEN By SP4 BLANDSETT</u> <u>ANNEX A P-24</u>	<u>mm</u> <u>ARTY</u>	<u>OK</u> <u>TB</u>

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52 1/2

LE BEACH

From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	SEPT 70	2400	SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT- 537073

Hour 0001	Date SEPT. 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70
--------------	------------------	--------------	-----------------

1001

SEPT. 70

2400

SEP 70

Item
No

T-500

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

43

2400

WST REPS FOR 54TH INT. TO

m

秋

SP/4 Maston By SP/4 Blomset

ARTY

TB

Box 18

P. 25

44

2400

(4) Journal closed By

MEK

DR

LT PATTINSON AND SGT RAY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	
100	

WILLIAM M. WIDEBLAW, CPT, INF, S3

Signature _____

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Amical Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

3 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104).

2. (U) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 September 1970.

021005 at BT2808 defoliation spray ship rec 15-20 ards SAF, 1 pilot WIA(E), gunships & arty expended on area.

011015 at BT291072 1/A during eagle flight contact discovered 1xVC KIA by SAF. Body was not reported until debriefing.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031700 to 041700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3908 & BT4505.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2806.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3905 & BT415010.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104) will be inserted by air PZ, HILL 54, LZ BT2612 will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by AO Box BT2514 to BT3117 to BT2510 to BT3110.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA; Enemy - 1 VC KIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

3 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #246-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 2 to 3 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 September 70

a. 01045, Ref INTSUM #245-70 para a Eagle flight, upon inserting 1/A into BT291072 engaged the suspected enemy loc, upon sweeping the area 1 VC was discovered KIA by SAF, at this time the element rec sniper fire from the W. The body was not reported until the element was debriefed. Neg documents & wpm.

b. 021005, while on a defoliation mission a spray ship took 15-20 rds of SAF, approx enemy grid BT2808, bird was flying 50-75 ft AGL, 1 pilot WIA, evac'd to Chu Lai, gunships expended on area, arty will fire on grid.

c. 021015, Ref INTSUM #245-70 para f, 1 VC KIA was identified as 2nd Lt Duc, Deputy Company Commander of V/20 LF Co.

d. 021630, Blue Ghost 26 while on VR spotted the following: BT227134 camouflaged military structures, dest 1. BT230135 camouflaged military structures dest 1. BT234129 spotted 15-20 freshly built fighting positions through out the area. BT234123 spotted well traveled trail, trail was running S-W. BT239129 trail was spotted 10 people were on trail moving W-E. BT219138 spotted freshly cut hay sitting out to dry. BT243118 3 large bunkers next to military structure, dest structure. BT243116 spotted a camr fire still lite, a VC male ran from the area, age 25 yrs, he ran to BT244117 were there was 2 well built fortified bunkers, VC ran into bunker, Blue Ghost exp rockets inside the bunkers, neg res.

e. 021820 Sniper Team Travis after insertion of snipers, they found 1-105 rd booby trap and 3 homemade mines, looked like big bouncing botteys, also Blue Ghost found at BT304145, 1 tunnel and 4 spider hole, also at BT304142 found a well cultrated field.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 020700 to 030700 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 3 to 4 September 70

INT	SR	SG	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1857	1944	0809	2017	04	3 September 70
0546	0633	1856	1943	0856	2051	09	4 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
From		To		Hour		Date	
543		BT 537073		Hour		Date	
5BN 46IN 198LJB		L2 Beach		2900		5 Sep 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 3908 & BT 4505.				
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes				
			1/4 - BT 414076, 2/4 - BT 421080,				
			3/4 - BT 423076, 4/4 - BT 441065.				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 5100 & BT 5793. B - NDP.				
			BT 532968. Ambushes - 1/3 - BT				
			528969, 2/3 - BT 529958, 3/3 -				
			BT 538968, 4/3 - BT 539955.				
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 3414 & BT 3814,				
			BT 4108 & BT 3608. C - NDP.				
			BT 381106. Ambushes - 1/4 - BT				
			373114, 2/4 - BT 370116, 3/4 -				
			BT 392103				
			D Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2011 & BT 2806				
			D - NDP - BT 238117, Ambushes				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
				Don Catter			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5213

BT 523073

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5BZ 463P 198418

LE Beach

0801 35A70

2400 35A70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary Cont.

-2/D - BT 218080, 4/2/D -

BT 212088.

ER Recon. Conducts ops in

AO bounded by BT 3905 & BT

415010. ER NDP. BT 411045.

ERA. BT 413044.

E Morbors 1 Lttn & 1 Hy

Sec 11.11 270 & FSB Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

D. J. Catlin

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is
Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

1

1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

5-5 5th BN 46th INF

MAC-12

APD SAN FRANCISCO 96374

BT 558073

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

3 SEP 70

2400

3 SEP 70

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1.

0001

(U) OPENED JOURNAL

JAG

2.

0730

0800

(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING

JAG

3.

0830

1000

(U) WENT TO BOE TO PREPARE
MISSIONS

JAG

4.

1300

1530

(U) MED-CAP HELD AT THE
HAMLET OF KHUONG NHON 35 PERSONS
TREATED

JAG

5.

1430

1530

ATTENDED BRIEFING FOR CHIEF OF
STAFF AMERICAL DIVISION.

6.

1700

1730

ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING

JAG

7.

2400

CLOSED JOURNAL

JAG

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GAYLORD A. GORDON

CONFIDENTIAL

Gaylord A. Gordon

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 63

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-788/865

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 2

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46th INF 198th LIR

BT-537073

0001 4 SEPT 70

2400 4 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
4		0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S ² /46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER BY SP4 BLANKETT ANNEX A P-2	m ARTY	OK NE
5		0220 1425	(U) TIME TOE 0440 - STRANG #4 - 2 PKs MOVING S TO NORTH - METAL DETECTED GRID - BT 433016 - MISSION WAS GIVEN END OF MISSION BECAUSE ARTY WAS NOT FIRED WITHIN 25 MINUTES SP4 CRUZ BY SGT RALVA	S ² /3	OK
6		0225 1425	(U) REFERENCE MSG #3 LATE ENTRY - 6-105i WERE EXPENDED ON DUFFIE BAG AT 0014 SP4 CRUZ BY SGT RALVA	S ² /3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S² 46TH INF 198TH LIB RT-537073

0001 4 SEPT 70 2400 4 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
7		0300	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER BY SP4 MASTER ANNEX A P-3	nm ARTY	DR AE
8		0400	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER BY SP4 MASTER ANNEX A P-4	nm ARTY	DR AE
9		0445	(W) E-MORTARS 4.2 REPORT 2-0-10-12-11-3-8-22 SET BASELINE BY SET RAWA	S ² /3	DR
10		0500	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SET BASELINE BY SET RAWA ANNEX A P-5	nm ARTY	DR AE
11		0600	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER BY SP4 MASTER ANNEX A P-6	nm ARTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 4		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5213			L2 Bepch		From		To		
5 Am 46th INF			198th LID		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
			BT-537073		0001	45 SEP 70	2400	45 SEP 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
12		0615	(w) Blue ghost 24 ON STATION FOR VR IN Box 42-44 SET BRASSING BY SP4 BRANFORD	5213	DR				
13		0630	(w) LT PATTERSON AND SET RAWA OFF DUTY	MFR	DR				
14		0630	(w) Lt Jones and SP4 Krommenholt off duty.	MFR	D.K.				
15		0700	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Zark by Pfc Abel Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.				
16		0800	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Masten by Pfc Abel Annex A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.				
17		0800	(c) from Bde Z.R.R.P. team Michigan	5213	D.K.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 5		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
53/3 58th 46 INF 198 L16			LE BEACH BT 537073		From To		
			Hour 0001	Date 4 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 4 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
17	"CONT"	0800	(c) extracted at 0650 04 SEPT from PZ BT 374065. L.R.R.P. Box #3 is no longer in effect. Lt. Krook by Pfc Abel				
18		0825	(c) Air Cav boxes from Bde. A/C #42 050500 - 052000 A/C #44 050500 - 052000 A/C #47 050500 - 052000 NIGHT HAWK BOX #48 041900 - 050600 Political clearance from Lt Vinh by Chamh Approved by Lt. Decker. Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Birdsell	5 2/3	D.K.		
19		0900	(w) Sitreps for 5146 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc Abel Annex A P-9	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 6		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
523			LZ BEACH		From To			
58N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT- 537 073		Hour 0001	Date 4 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 4 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
2000 ^{DA}		1000	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Masten by Pfc Mcintosh Annex A P-10	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
21		1035	(u) Plans and Summaries passed to file. Sgt. Park by sp4 Krommenhoek	523	D.K.			
22		1100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Masten by Pfc Mcintosh Annex A P-11	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
23		1110	(c) A co requested their AO we extended 1000 meters to the east. Extension approved Sgt. Park by sp4 Krommenhoek	523	D.K.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 7	No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
53/3		LZ BEACH	From To			
5BN. 46 INF 198 LRB		BT 537073	Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
24		1200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF Sp4 Qano by Pfc ^{P.K.} Gadi Alxel Annex A P-12	M ARTY	P.K. T.B.	
25		1300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Master by Pfc Mr. Antoon Annex A P-13	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
26		1340	(c) C ^{co} ambush team PZ BT-381106 LZ BT-387085 FALSE LZ- BT 360138 ambush loc. BT 383092 Apt. Larr by Sp4 Birdwell	S-2/3	D.K.	
27		1400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Master by Pfc Alxel Annex A P-14	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
Typed Name and Grade of officer or official in charge			Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 8		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered					
523		LE BEACH		From		To			
58N. 46 INF. 198418		BT-537073		Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials				
	In	Out							
28		1500	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Hark by Pfc Abel Annex A P-15	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.				
29		1505	(C) 701-041430 - C ^{co} while Minute Man 21 left CP LOC. C ^{co} rec. 10 rds. 60mm. mortar fire from E.G. BT 371101. C ^{co} returned with with S. A. F. and mortar fire. Artillery was called. Reg. friendly casualties. Mortar rds. fell short. Prox. - 500 meters GRID OF INCIDENT BT 381106 Sgt. Hark by Pfc Abel	5 2/3	D.K.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53 1/2

LE BEACH

From

To

580. 46 INF. 198 KIB.

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

30

1540

(C) TOI- 041410

53 1/2

D.K.

1/4 Artillery - C Battery
 Red Baron 33, Division
 Artillery ^{DK} aerial
 observer spotted 1 VC
 at BT 262086 swading
 to N.E. V.C. was
 wearing black
 pajamas, neg. weapon
 on back. Red Baron 33
 called in artillery
 from Ky Tra. Ky Tra
 expended 31 rds of
 105 mm HE. Results
 1 V.C. KBA and 1
 military structure
 measuring 10' x 15'
 damaged.

Sp4 Gano by PC McIntosh

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No/10	No of Pages/2	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
53/3		12 BEACH	From To			
58N. 46 INF. 198418.		BT-537073	Hour 0001	Date 4 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 4 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
31		1600	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Pfc Mcintosh Annex A P-16	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
32		1615	(U) NDPs passed to Bde Sp4 Gano by Pfc Mcintosh Annex A P-17	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.	
33		1700	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Pfc Mcintosh Annex A P-18	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.	
34		1800	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Pfc Abel Annex A P-19	m ARTY	D.K.	
35		1800	10 th (C) LIRI BT 258110 Bn. CP CODE 'A' EXP. 18x105's Lt. Horock by Pfc Mcintosh	53/3	D.K.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No //		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
			42 BEACH				
58N. 46INF. 198 LIG.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	4 SEPT 70	2400
						4 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
36		1830	(W) 1ST Lt. Gons and Sp4 Krommenhoek of duty.	MFR	D.K.		
37		1830	(W) 1ST LT PATTINSON AND SGT RAHA ON DUTY	MFR	DR.		
38		1900	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO PFC BENSACK By PFC GRECI Annex A P-20	m ARTY	DR DE		
39		2000	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO PFC BENSACK By PFC GRECI Annex B P-21	m ARTY	DR AE		
40		2100	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 BENSACK By PFC GRECI Annex A P-22	m ARTY	DR AE		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 12		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
535			L2 BEACH		From To				
58N. 46 INF 198 L1B.			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials				
	In	Out							
41	2200		(U) SIT RPPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BANSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-83	m ARTY	DR AE				
42	2300		(U) SIT RPPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BANSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-24	m ARTY	DR AE				
43	2400		(U) SIT RPPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BANSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-25	m ARTY	DR AE				
44	2400		(U) JOURNAL CLOSED BY LT PATTERSON AND SGT RAWA	MI-PC	DR				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVUF-BCZ

4 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group (Cos 196 & 104).

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 September 1970.

031330 at BT447061 Co A civilian discovered 1xVC KIA by SAF in previous Co A contact on 012130.

031230 at BT238118 Co D setting up NDP eng 1-2xNVA w/SAF, res: 1xNVA KIA

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 041700 to 051700 September 1970.

1. Conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3908 & BT4605 and will operate with PF Plt. 77.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2806.

Co E: Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT415010.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/PSS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104) will be inserted by air PZ, HILL 54, LZ BT2612 will conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by AO Box BT2514 to BT3117 to BT2510 to BT3110.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE; Enemy - 1 VC/NVA KIA

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF ICZ

4 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #247-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 3 to 4 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 September 70

a. 031030, ref INSTUM #245-70 para e, a civilian VN discovered 1 VC body killed by M-16 SAF at BT445064, Ly Tin VN S-3 confirms Neg PF's in this area on 2 Sep. 1/A got credit for kill.

b. 031200, D Co while setting up DP spotted and engaged 1-2 NVA w/SAF. NVA returned 10-15 rds AK47 prox 50m, direction P, res: neg friendly casualties, 1 NVA KIA, 2 loaded magazines, Chieu Hoi leaflets for GI's and pamphlets CIA, NVA dressed in green uniform, neg unit patches on uniform. T238118.

c. 032100, PF while in ambush site ran and engaged estimated VC size platoon with claymores and SAF, VC return heavy AK47 fire and evaded to the N-S, prox 50m direction to the west in vicinity of BT455055, A Co shoot ill for PF. PF have surrounded the VC and will move out at first light to make a sweep of the area, res: neg PF casualties, enemy casualties unk.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 September 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 03700 to 04700 September 70

040030 grid BT450014 3 personnel moving N-S w/metal. Exp 6-105 rds.

040140 grid BT433016 2 personnel moving S-N w/metal. No clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 4 to 5 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1857	1944	0856	2051	09	4 September 70
0546	0633	1856	1943	0945	2128	15	5 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

M. Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL
DAILY STAFF JOURNAL FOR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
 For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is
 Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.

1

NO. OF PAGES

1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

5th Bn 46th Inf
 198th Inf Bde

LOCATION

Chu Lai, RVN
 BS538071

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

HOUR

0001

DATE

3Sep70

TO

HOUR

2400

DATE

3Sep70

ITEM
 NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.

ACTION TAKEN

INI-
 TIALS

1.

0001

(U) Journal opened.

MFR

2.

0730

(C) Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

3.

0900

(C) Personnel Daily Status

MFR

ASG

PDY

O - 27

O - 24

EM -713

EM -679

TOT -740

TOT -703

4.

1300

(C) Incoming Personnel

MFR

2 - 1542 1LT Unassigned

5.

1700

(C) Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

6.

(U) Summary: All office routine carried
 on as usual. All reports
 turned in on time.

MFR

7.

2400

(U) Journal closed.

MFR

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM J WOLSKI 1LT Assistant Adjutant

SIGNATURE

William J. Wolski

DA FORM 1594
 1 NOV 68

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-788/865

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No /		No of Pages 2	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
52/3			L2 BEACH		From		To	
5BN. 46TNE. 198L1B.			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
			Summary					
			A Co. Conducts ops in vic AO					
			bounded by BT 3908 to BT 4605.					
			A. NDP. Fat City. Ambushes					
			1/A - BT 408073, 2/A - BT 418082,					
			4/2/A - BT 414075, 3/A - BT 449058,					
			1/3/A - BT 449051, 4/3/A - BT 446065.					
			B Co. Conducts ops in AB					
			bounded by BT 5100 to BT 5793.					
			B. NDP. BT 532968. Ambushes					
			1/B - BT 535961, 1/3/B - BT 542968,					
			1/1/B - BT 533952, 3/1/B - BT 529969,					
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO					
			bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814					
			to BT 4108 to BT 3608.					
			C. NDP. BT 381106. Ambushes					
			9/1/C - BT 383092, 3/1/C - BT 385091,					
			4/3/C - BT 373107.					
			D Co. Conducts ops in AB					
			bounded by BT 2011 to BT 2006					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature					
CONFIDENTIAL			Denn Patterson					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No / No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
533		LZ BEACH		From To	
5 BN, 46 INF, 198 L IB		BT- 537073		Hour 0001	Date 5 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
1	0001		(U) JOURNAL OPENED BY LT PATTERSON AND SET RANA	MPR	PR
2	0002		(C) Foxhole Report 14 L 2 9 HMC 150 29 0 126 4 5 3 0 1 1 A 111 82 10 15 4 4 3 0 1 0 B 110 79 9 13 9 2 2 0 0 0 D 118 78 15 13 12 3 2 0 1 0 C 103 71 14 11 2 2 0 1 1 0 E 81 5 12 8 6 1 0 0 1 2 ER 33 26 0 6 1 BT 34 11 1 14 5 716 320 10 192 44	S ² /3	DR
3	0100		(U) SIT REPORT FOR 5/16TH WFT TA SWH BANSACK BY PFC GPECI ANALYST P-1	m	OK
4	0200		(U) SIT REPORT FOR 5/16TH WFT TA SWH BANSACK BY PFC GPECI ANALYST P-2	m	OK
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2	No of Pages 13
Organization or Installation			Location	Period Covered		
533 5BN. 46 INF. 198 AIB.			LZ BEACH BT 537073	From	To	
				Hour 0001	Date 5 SEPT 70	Hour 2400
					Date 5 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out				
5		0300	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC GREGG ANNEX A P 3	m DIRTY		OK TB
6		0400	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC GREGG ANNEX A P 4	m DIRTY		OK TB
7		0500	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC GREGG ANNEX A P 5	m DIRTY		OK TB
8		0545	(W) BLUE Ghost 24 on station FOR VR in North Rocket Rocket SP/4 PLETEN By SP/4 BLANSETT	S ² /3		OK
9		0555	(W) F-mortar 4.2 REPORT 4-0-17-21-27-3-9-39 SP/4 BONSACK By PFC GREGG	S ² /3		OK
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3

No of Pages/3

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
5 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
5 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials
	In	Out			
10		0600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI Annex A P. 6	M ARTY	DI TB
11		0630	(U) LT PATTERSON AND SGT RAUVA OFF DUTY	MFR	DR
12		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
13		0700	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ALLEN Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
14		0800	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 GARD BY SP4 BRADFORD Annex A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 4	No of Pages 13
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
533		LZ BEACH	From		To	
580.46 INF. 198410.		BT 537073	Hour 0001	Date 5 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 5 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
15		0900	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bromford Annex A P-9	m	D.K.	
				ARTY	A.E.	
16		1000	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by			
17		1020	(u) Passed Plan and Summary Plans to Bde. Sgt. Lark by Sp4 Bromford	533	D.K.	
18		1100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bromford Annex A P-11	m	D.K.	
				ARTY	A.E.	
19		1200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Cruz by Sp4 Bromford Annex A P-12	m	D.K.	
				ARTY	A.E.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 5		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
52/3			LZ BEACH		From To		
580, 46 INF. 198 LTB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	8 SEPT 70	2400
						8 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
20		1300 ^{AK} 0945	(U) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.		
			504 Gamo by 504 Bradford	ARTY	A.E.		
			Annex A P. 13				
21		1420	(C) APD Mission				
			060800 - 061800				
			Dupe of AK clearance				
			needed is free fire.				
			UL 2600 LR 3694				
			Approved by Lt. Beville				
22		1445	(C) TOI- 051140 DCO ^{AK} 1445				
			while in the process				
			of returning ^{AK} retrieving				
			a mechanical				
			ambush & US pak				
			spotted a booby trap.				
			He detonated the				
			device with an				
			M-79 rd. and rec.				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6

No of Pages 3

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

5^{2/3}

LZ BEACH

Hour
0001Date
5 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
5 SEPT 70

SBN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
22		1445	(c) a small piece of shrapnel in the leg. He was evacuated to Chu Lai on the resupply aird. Pals name - Barryhill BT 238117 sp4 Gano by sp4 Krommenhoek.		
23		1500	(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Martin by PFC Mcintosh Annex A P-15	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
24		1520	Amber Team 06 SEPT 70 PZ - Resupply Pad LZ - BT 329109 Qmlush LOC. BT 328107 Jaluz LZ BT 305057 Collision Bowie 09 Sgt. Fark by sp4 Birdwell	5 2/3	DK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 7	No of Pages 13
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
533		LZ BEACH		From To	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 AIB.		BT- 537073		Hour 0001	Date 4 SEPT 70
				Hour 2400	Date 4 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1530	(c) ^{ghost} Blue 24 TOI- 081445		
			Results from VR Box 47		
			at grid BT 208125,		
			spotted 3 bunkers		
			recently built		
			at BT 303123 well		
			cultivated corn		
			fields.		
			BT 196118 1 military		
			structure with NVA		
			type pack outside		
			BT 194117 4-5 military		
			structures with logs		
			for roof and blast		
			walls.		
			BT 195125 1 camouflaged		
			military structure,		
			it was destroyed		
			BT 204130 same as above.		
			BT 206131 2 baskets of rice		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 8		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LZ BEACH		From To		
580. 46 INF. 198 LVB.			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400
					Date SEPT 70		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
25		1530	(c) about 50 lbs. on a trail				
			BT 208128 well cultivated fields.				
			BT 211124 field fresh cut straw.				
			BT 211127 2 military structures about 10'x15' L-shaped with food outside (enough food for 30 packs)				
			BT 205131 25 freshly dug fighting positions				
			BT 215127 camouflaged military structure with packs leading into bunker under structure.				
			spotgano by Pfc Abel				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation		Location		Period Covered			
52/3		LE BEACH		From		To	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L16.		BT 537073		Hour 001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70
Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.			Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
26	1600		(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Brandyford Annex A P-16			M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
27	1645		(C) TOR-1645 Helix 26 dropped pre-planned Air Strike at grid BT 282062 T.O.T. - 1620 time off target - 1623 expended 20x500 L.B. Wombs with 4 duds 60% coverage with 50 meters. Sgt. Lark by Sp4 Thommenhoek				
28	1700		(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Brandyford Annex A P-17			M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
5 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
5 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

In

Out

29

1725

(C) 3/8 rating 040730

SEPT 70 80 men of

V/20 L.F. company

were located in

area close to KHA

NHA Mountain

vicinity BT 378090

mission unk.

PFC Cruz by PFC McEntosh

30

1730

(U) NDP's passed to Bde

M

D.K.

Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bradford

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-18

31

1800

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Gano by ~~Sp4~~ PFC McEntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-19

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 11

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58N. 46 INF. 198218.

BT 537073

0001

5 SEPT 70

2400

5 SEPT 70

Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32		1820	(C) TOR-051735 Air Car Boxes A/C #42 UL 3509 LR 4201 A/C #44 UL 3803 LR 5098 A/C #47 BT 2014 TO BT 2315 TO BT 2510 TO BT 1910 TO START NH BOX #48 UL 4499 LR 5394 Air Car time frame 060500 - 062000 NH Box 051900 - 050600 Political Clearance by NQAN Approved by Lt. Jones.	5 3/3	D.K.
33		1830	(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sp4 Kammmerpohl off duty.	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 337073

Hour
0001

Date

5 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date

5 SEPT 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

34

1830

(U) F. PATTERSON AND PFC GRECI
ON Duty

MFR

OR

35

1900

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO
SET BLESSING BY PFC GRECI
ANNEX A P-20

36

2000

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO
SP/BOONACK BY PFC GRECI
ANNEX A P-21

m

ARTY

OR

TB

37

2100

(U) Sit Reps For 5/46 Inf to
SP/4 Boonack by PFC Grei
ANNEX A P-22

m

Arty

JG

TB

38

2200

(U) Sit Reps For 5/46 Inf
to SP/4 Boonack by PFC Grei
ANNEX A P-23

m

Arty

JG

TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVTF-BCZ

5 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operational GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and RF Group (Cos 196 & 104).

2. (C) CONTACTS: 041000 to 051000 September 1970.

041430 Co C at BT381106 rec 10 enemy 60mm rds from BT371101, ret SAF & mortar fire & arty, neg res or casualties.

041410 1/14 Arty, C Battery, at BT262086 arial observer spotted & eng 1xVC evading, res: 1xVC KBA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 051700 to 061700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LERP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3908 and BT4605 and will operate with PF Flt 77.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai by vehicle on 061000. Will combat assault by air on 070800 from PZ at Chu Lai East to LZ at BT255096. Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2010 and BT2907 with emphasis on manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3614 and BT4108.

Co D: Returns to Chu Lai by air on 060900 to conduct retraining and becomes battalion react force.

Co E:RCN: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co E MTR: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

NOTES:

1. Sniper team BOWIE inserted by air w/Sabre Blues from PZ at Chu Lai East to LZ at BT284106.

2. RF Group #132 will conduct search and clear operations in an area bounded by BT2514 to AC boundary to BT3116 to BT3110 to BT2501.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVIF-BCZ

5 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/75 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (O) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 1 VC KBA

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDP-DCZ

5 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #248-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 4 to 5 September 70

Intell fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 022300, have 4 VC at BT492059, under short and green shirt, weapons individual weapon and TNT explosive, mission to dest An Tan bridge and to attack Chu Lai Refugee Camp on 7 Sept 70.

Unknown 041800 BT258110. Exp 18-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 September 70

a. 041410, Red Baron 33 Division Arty Aerial observer spotted 1 VC at BT262096, evading to NE, VC was wearing black PJ's, neg weapon or pack, Red Baron 33 called in 105mm Arty from Ky Tra. Exp 31 rds, res 1 VC KIA and 1 military structure damaged 10'x15'.

b. 041430, while MM 21 left CP loc, C Co rec 10 rds, 60MM mortar fire from BT371101. C Co return w/SAF and mortar fire, arty called, neg friendly casualties, mortar rds were short, prox 500m.

3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 040700 to 050700 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 5 to 6 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1855	1942	0945	2123	15	5 September 70
0546	0633	1854	1941	1037	2210	22	6 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for Mr. Chatcher
CHATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LE BEACH

From

Hour

Date

To

Hour

Date

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT 537073

5:00

5 SEPT 70

5:00

5 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

Summary

A Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3908 & BT 4605

A-NDP- Fat City Ambushes

2/A- BT 420080, 1/A- BT 405080,

3/A- BT 449063, 4/2/A- BT 414078,

4/3/A- BT 451059

B Co. Conducts ops in AO

BT 2010 & BT 2907 B-NDP-

BT 545950. Ambushes 1/B-

BT 541955, 3/B- BT 544943

C Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3614 & BT 4108

C-NDP- BT 381106. Ambushes

1/3/C- BT 386100, 3/C- BT 376108,

4/3/C- BT 380104

D Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2011 & BT 2806

D-NDP- BT 238117. Ambushes

2/D- BT 218080, 4/2/D- BT 215080

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Don Patterson

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3

No of Pages 2

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

42 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

5 SEPT 70

2400

5 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

D Co. Ambushes 3/ D-BT

234117.

E Recon Conducts opns in

DO Bounded by BT 3905E

BT 415010. E R- NDP-BT 411039,

ERA-BT 42038

E Morlars. 1 Lt tm & 1 hr sec

11.11 270 & FSB Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Dem Patterson

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

L2 BEACH

From

To

SBN 46 INF 198 LIR

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0000

6 SEPT 70

2400

6 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

In Out

0001

(U) JOURNAL OPENED BY 2ST LT
PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI

MER

J.G.

2

0005 (C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S 2/3

J.G.

HHC 16/144 16/158 1/28 0/0 12/125 3/5

A 6/156 5/112 3/85 0/8 1/14 1/5

B 6/154 5/110 4/79 0/6 1/13 0/12

C 6/154 2/117 2/77 0/15 0/12 0/13

D 6/153 3/104 2/77 0/9 1/11 0/7

ER 1/33 1/33 0/28 0/0 1/4 0/1

EM 3/63 2/84 0/4 1/65 1/10 0/5

TOTAL 44/857 34/718 12/378 1/103 17/189 4/48

3

0100 (U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0200 (U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.2

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBN. 46 INF 198 L18.

BT 537073

0001

6 SEPT 70

2400

6 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

5

0300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 3

6

0400

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 4

7

0445

(C) 4.2 REPORT

5 2/3

J.G.

1. 4

5. 27

2. 0

6. 1

3. 17

7. 13

4. 21

8. 41

TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC

GRECI.

8

0300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 5

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
533		LZ BEACH					
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.		BT 537073		From	To	From	To
Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out					
9	0555	(C) BLUE GHOST 23 ON STATION FOR VR OF NORTHERN AND SOUTHERN ROCKET POCKET. TO LT. HOWARD BY LT. PATTINSON.	S 2/3	J.G.			
10	0600	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A	m ARTY P6	J.G. A.E.			
11	0630	(W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.			
12	0630	(W) 1ST LT. GONLO and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.			
13	0700	(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF SP4 GONLO by PFC Abel Annex A	m ARTY P-7	D.K. T.B.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 8

No of Pages 24

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

58N 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0000

6 SEPT 70

2400

6 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

14

0800

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SO4 Minton by Pfc McAnish

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-8

15

0900

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

P.K.

SO4 Minton by SO4 Brandford

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-9

16

0900

(c) URI - BT 248106

5 3/3

D.K.

unknown identity

Code C - Larger than

H. Xbroch by Pfc Abel

17

0935

(c) URI BT 239102 En

5 3/3

D.K.

C.P. Larger than

Code C

H. Xbroch by Pfc Abel

18

0945

(c) Air Cav. and NH

Boxes submitted for

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages 1

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
536		LZ BEACH		From To			
5BN, 46 INF, 198 L.B.		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	6 SEPT 70	2400	6 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
18	"cont"	0945	(c) clearance NH Box #48 061900-070600 A/C Box #42 070500-072000 A/C Box #44 " A/C Box #47 " Political Clearance from Lt. Jim. WY-KE. approved by Lt. Becker. Sp4 Culsupper by Sp4 Bridgell				
19		1000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Maston, WY Sp4 Bransford ARTY Annex A P-10	m	DK, T.B.		
20		1010	(c) Blue Ghost 26 on station for APD mission Box #06. Sgt. Fark WY Pfc McIntosh	5 2/3	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 6 No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46INF 198 LAB.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
6 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
6 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

21

1055

(c) Blue Ghost 26 broke station after comp. of APD mission #6.

22

1100

(d) Sitrep for 546 INF.

m

P.K.

Sgt. Martin by Sgt. Bradford. ARTH

T.B.

Annex A

P-11

23

1100

(c) Blue Ghost 26
TOI- 061045 Results on APD Box 06 at grid BT 283989 2 camouflaged hootches shows recent use.
BT 272972 to BT 270983 are real hot areas.
BT 306994 hot spot
BT 319991 hot spot.
Sgt. Karl by Pfc Abel

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 77

No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
6 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
6 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

24

1128

(C) TOI-061035 RF GROUP

5 3/3

D.K.

132 OPCON TO 5146

RF. CO. 196 engaged

1 VC at grid BT260124.

Results 1 VC KIA neg.

weapon ITEMS CIA-

3 medical bags

containing assorted

medical supplies,

1 minor surgery kit,

1 stethoscope, 2 canteens

and documents.

All items evacuated

to Tam Ky.

BT 260124.

Sgt Martin by P. C. Abel

25

1100

(C) C.A. times - C.A. B^{co}1st PZ at grid BT53945 at 07071st LZ " " BT255096 at 0743

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 8		No of Pages 21	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
53/3			LZ BEACH		From To				
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	6 SEPT 70	2400	6 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
25	"CONT"	1100	(C) 2ND PZ at 0802						
			2ND LZ at 0813						
			C.A. D CO						
			1ST PZ BT 238117 at 0825						
			1ST LZ CHU LAI EAST at 0835						
			2ND PZ BT 218078 at 0930						
			2ND LZ CHU LAI EAST at 0940						
			C.A. FOR RF GROUP 132						
			1ST PZ BT 398149 at 0915						
			1ST LZ BT 265124 at 0925						
			2ND PZ at 0957						
			2ND LZ at 1002						
			3RD PZ at 1014						
			3RD LZ at 1020						
			Sgt. Park by Sp 4 Birdwell						
86	"	1200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	M	O.K.				
			Sp 7 Norton by Sp 4 Bradford	ARTY	T.B.				
			Annex A	P-12					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature					

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 8		No of Pages 21	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
52/3			LE BEACH		From		To		
58A. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials				
	In	Out							
27		1300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Gano by PFC McAndrew Annex A P-13	M	D.K.				
				ARTY	T.B.				
28		1305	(u) LATE ENTRY-- TOR 1005 Passed Plans and Summaries to Bde Apt. Task by SP4 Thommenbeck						
29		1400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Gano by PFC ^{SP4 Brangford} Abel Annex A P-14	M	D.K.				
				ARTY	T.B.				
30		1500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Gano by SP4 Brangford Annex A P-15	M	D.K.				
				ARTY	T.B.				
31		1600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Gano by SP4 Brangford Annex A P-16	M	D.K.				
				ARTY	A.E.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 16	No of Pages 21
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
533		LE BEACH	From		To	
56N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		BT 537073	Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 6 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out				
32	"COV"	1630	(C) 1 LIS WIA waded to Chu Lai, 3 NVA KIA wearing NVA green uniforms, pistol belts and packs. 1 AK-47 CIA, 1-30 CAL. M.G., tripod and 300 rds. 30 CAL. CIA, 1 POW CIA was waded to Chu Lai. Blue Ghost 26 on station to relieve Saber 77. Ghost 26 spotted 2 NVA in uniforms in area of LCH carrying weapons. Blue Ghost 26 engaged area with rockets. results unk. because of thick undergrowth			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No <u>12</u>		No of Pages <u>21</u>	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered					
S ² / ₃		LE BEACH		From		To			
5BN. 46 INF 198 L1B.		BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 6 SEPT 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials				
	In	Out							
32		1630	(c) Air Strike enroute. D ^{co} to be inserted. Sgt. Park by Pfc Abel						
33		1700	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bransford Annex A P-17	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.				
34		1710	(c) T01-061630 RF132 ap con. to 5/46 INF. found 20 V.C anti- personnell mines. They were destroyed in place. At grid BT 272116. Also at BT 259124 RF132 found 4 V.C. anti-personnell mines, destroyed in place. all were pressure release type mines.	S ² / ₃	D.K.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			Page No 13		No of Pages 21	
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered		
533		LT BETH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198418		BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400
				Date 6 SEPT 70		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
34		1710	(C) Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Krommenhoek			
35		1720	(C) T01-061713 4/31A spotted a plt. sized force of VC with weapons at BT 433040 and BT 437050. Requested artillery on both locations, waiting for clearance. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Krommenhoek	533	D.K.	
36		1735	(C) From Bde-Intell. Reference POW captured by Sabre 77 MAM member of anti-aircraft squad 4th P.L.T., 6th COMPANY, 72nd Bn., Quang Tri Province	533	D.K.	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 14

No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LT BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198118.

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
6 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
6 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1735	(c) unit strength- 40 men evenly divided between VC and NVA. Armed with 1-MG, B-40 and B-41 rkt. and launchers, AK-47s, SKS's and 1-15 watt radio Lt. Jones by Col. Muller		
37		1800	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bransford Annex A P-18	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
39	1830		(u) 1st LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15

No of Pages 21

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LE BEACH

From

To

58th 46 INF 198 LBR.

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
6 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
6 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
40		1840	(C) C.A. OF D Co. 1 ST PZ AT CHULAI AT 1820 2 ND PZ AT CHULAI AT 1821 1 ST LZ AT 308152 AT 1829 2 ND LZ AT 308152 AT 1832 TO SGT. BESSLING BY SP4 BLANSETT	5 2/3	J.G.
41		1850	(C) NIGHT HAWK BOX 100 DTG. 061900 TO 070600 NL. BT2917 LR BT3214 APPROVED LT. DECKER. TO PFC GRECI BY SGT. BESSLING	5 2/3	J.G.
42		1855	(C) T.O.I. 1600 1/8 WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE 12'x12' W/ A 30'x40' BRICK PATIO, AREA SHOWED SIGNS OF RECENT ACTIVITY, GRID OF INCIDENT 262086. FOUND 1 BUNKER	5 2/3	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No	No of Pages
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered				
523		L2 BEACH	From To				
53N. 46 INF 1984 NB.		BT 537073	Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 6 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials	
42		"CONT."	(C) 8'x8' AND 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE 12'x12' W/ A SMALL TUNNEL BENEATH IT. GRID OF INCIDENT 263091. 3/8 FOUND 4 BUNKERS 5'x4'x6', 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE 10'x10'x6' AND 3 TUNNELS 15m-20m X 3'. GRID OF INCIDENT 263095 M.A.'S WERE PLACED AT ALL LOCATIONS. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI.				
43		1900	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P. 19		m ARTY	J.G. A.E.	
44		1905	(C) I.R. MISSION - TARGET # I.H. 3937AR HL BT 2213 LR BT 2707. TO SP/4 BLANSETT BY SP/4 PLETEN		52/3	J.G.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 11	No of Pages 31
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
533			LZ BEAKH		From To		
56N. 46INF. 198418			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400 Date 6 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
45		1915	(C) AIR STRIKE GRID 308158 TIME ON TARGET 1745. TIME OFF TARGET 1755. EXPENDED 4 X 500 LB. Bombs, 4 NAPALMS 1,000 X 20 m.m. NEG. B.D.A. COVERAGE - 100% WITHIN 10m. TO SP/4 BIRDSALL BY LT. BROWN	5 2/3	J.G.		
46		2000	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.		
47		2010	(W) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.		
48		2015	(C) T.O. 1. 1950 RF GROUP 132 ENGAGED 2 VC WITH SAF DIRECTION - NORTH, PROV. - 200m. 1 VC WAS WOUNDED AND	5 2/3	J.G.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 18		No of Pages 21	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
533			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT-537073		Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Ini- tials		
	In	Out					
48	"CONT."		(C) EVADED TO NORTHWEST, 1 VC K.I.A. VC WERE WEARING BLACK P.J. AND R.F'S CAPTURED 4 M-26 GRENADES. GRID OF INCIDENT 262126. TO SGT. BESSUNG BY PFC GRECI.				
49	2100		(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.		
50	2105		(C) T.O.I. 1930 LY TIN IN VICINITY OF BT 452031 R.D. TEAM 45 RECEIVED UNK. AMOUNT S.A.F. AT A PROXIMITY OF 100 M. BY AN ESTIMATED 25 VC. VC EVADED UNK DIREC- TION. CALLED FOR ILLUM. WILL SWEEP 1ST LIGHT. RESULTS 1 RD W.I.A. D/O	5 2/3	J.G.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 18	No of Pages 21
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
52/3		42 BEACH		From		To	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L B.		BT-537073		Hour 0001	Date 6 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 6 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
50	"CONT."		(C) COMPLETE AT 2050. PACK TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
51	2130		(C) REF. MSG. 35 A CO. FIRED 81mm ON GRIDS 433040 AND 437050. PF'S WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. TO SGT. BESSLING BY PFC GRECI	52/3	J.G.		
52	2200		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.		
53	2230		(C) REF. MSG. 32 SABER GUNSHIP ENGAGED 2 VC/NVA GRID 304158 WHILE ENROUTE TO BOX 41. RESULTS 2 VC/NVA K.I.A. SABER LOH ENGAGED 2 VC/NVA WHILE DESCENDING AFTER RECEIVING LINK. AMOUNT OF 30 CAL. FIRE				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL (OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG)				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 20		No of Pages 21	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
523			LE BEACH		From To				
580 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	6 SEPT 70	2400	6 SEPT 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out							
53	"CONT."		(C) RESULTS 2 VC/NVA K.I.A.						
			BLUES ENGAGED 3 VC/NVA						
			AFTER INSERTION. RESULTS						
			3 VC/NVA K.I.A. AND 4 CCHG.						
			C.I.A. TOTAL RESULTS-7						
			VC/NVA K.I.A., 1 VC/NVA CIA.						
			1 AK-47, 1-30 CAL. M.G., TRIPOD						
			300 RDS. 30 CAL. AND 4 CCHG.						
			C.I.A. TO SP/4 BLANSETT BY						
			1ST LT. HOWARD.						
54	2300		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO			M		J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT			ARTY		A.E.	
			ANNEX A			P. 24			
55	2400		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO			M		J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.			ARTY		A.E.	
			ANNEX A			P. 25			
56	2400		(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC			MFR		J.G.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty						Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIALPage No. **23**No of Pages **21**

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533**LE BEACH**

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418**BT 537073**Hour
0001Date
6 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
6 SEPT 70Item
NoTime
In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

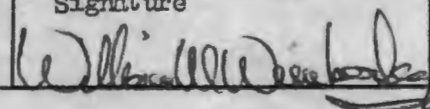
Action Taken

Ini-
tials**54****"CONT"****(W) GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.**

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature



DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNA

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
190th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

6 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
190th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & RF Group (Cos 196 & 104), OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 051000 to 061000 September 1970: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sahres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3908 and BT4605 and will operate with PF Plt #77.

Co B: Conduct search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2907 w/emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3909 to BT4209 to BT4605 to BT4608.

Co D: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

6 September 1970

REF ID: A66202

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

NOTES:

A. RF Group #132 will conduct search and clear operations in an area bounded by BT2514 to AO boundary to BT3116 to BT3110 to BT2510.

B. Sniper team DOWIE inserted 061000 by Sabre Blues from Chu Lai to LZ at BT329109.

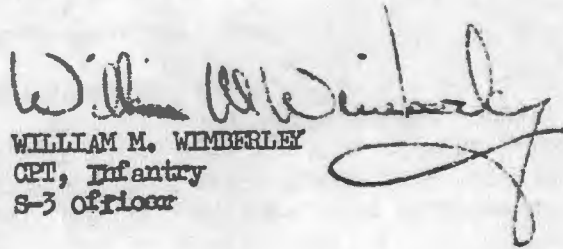
C. RF Group #110 combat assaults on 070800 from Tam Ky to LZ at BT239112. Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2014 to BT2510.

D. 102 Mobile Bn (VN) combat assaults from Tam Ky on 071100 to LZ at BT230053. Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2007 to BT2701.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at Chu Lai w/75 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: None


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 officer

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96274

AVIF-BCZ

6 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #249-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 5 to 6 September 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 September 70

a. 051140, D Co while in the process of retrieving a MA one personnel spotted a booby trap, he detonated the device with an M79 rd and rec a small piece of metal in the leg, was evac'd to Chu Lai on resupply bird. BT238117.

b. 051445, ros fr VR Box #47 at BT208125, Blue Ghost 24 spotted 3 bunkers recently built, at BT302123 a well cultivated corn field, at BT196118 1 military structure with MVA packoutside, at BT194117 4 to 5 military structures with logs for roof and blast walls, at BT195125 1 camf military structure it was dest, at BT204131 2 baskets of rice about 50 lbs on trail, at BT208128 well-cultivated fields, at BT211127 2 military structures about 10'x15' L shaped with food outside for 30 personnel, at BT205131 25 freshly dug fighting positions, at BT215127 camf military structure with personnel evading into bunker under structure.

3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 06077 September 70: NONE
4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 050700 to 060700 September 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 6 to 7 September 70

GMT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1854	1940	1037	2210	22	6 September 70
0546	0633	1854	1941	1132	2256	31	7 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

March
HATCHER
S2

DA FORM 1594
NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O—343-783/265

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

53/3

5 BN 46 INF. 198418

Location

L2 BEACH

BT 5370 73

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

6 SEPT 70

2400

6 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

ACo. Conducts ops in

AO bounded by BT 3908E

BT 4605. A-NDP- Fat City.

Ambushes 1/A- BT 404084,

2/A- BT 420090, 4/2/A- BT 440084,

3/A- BT 455062, 4/3/A- BT 459058.

BCo. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2010E BT 2907

B-NDP- BT 261095. Ambushes

1/B- BT 265092.

CCo. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3614E BT 4108.

C-NDP- BT 381106 Ambushes

1/C- BT 384114, 4/1/C- BT

38116, 2/1/C- BT 389108, 4/3/C-

BT 384101.

DCo. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2917E BT 3114

D-NDP- BT 306154

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Sullivan

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2

No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
6 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
6 SEPT 70

SBN. 46 INE. 198418.

BT 537073

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

~~DE~~

E Recon. Conduct opns.
in AO bounded by
BT 3905 & BT 415010.

ER - NDP - BT 409033

ERA - BT 411032

E Morale. 1 Lt to c

1 hrly sec 14.11 2705 FSR

Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Don Palmer

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICIALS LOG				Page No. 1		No of Pages 24	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LZ BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46INF. 198 L1B.			BT 537073		Hour 0001	Date 7 SEPT 70	Hour 2400
					Date 7 SEPT 70		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
1	0001		(W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI OPENED JOURNAL	MFR	J.G.		
2	0005		(C) FOXHOLE REPORT HHC 16/158 2/29 0/0 11/123 3/6 A 4/111 3/84 9/8 1/14 0/5 B 5/112 4/82 0/2 1/13 0/15 C 3/113 3/77 9/13 0/11 0/12 D 3/98 2/71 9/8 1/10 1/10 EM 2/84 0/4 1/64 1/10 9/6 ER 1/33 1/28 9/0 9/4 0/1 TOTAL 34/709 15/375 1/94 15/185 3/55	S23	J.G.		
3	0022		(C) GHOST 40 ON STATION FOR NIGHT HAWK BOX 100. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S23	J.G.		
4	0100		(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P.1	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2

No of Pages 34

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

SBN, 46 INF, 198 AIB.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

5

0107

(C) GHOST 40 COMPLETED FLIGHT

S 2/3

J.G.

HAWK BOX 100 WITH NEG.

FINDINGS. TO SGT. BEESLING

BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

6

0200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.L.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

7

0300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

8

0310

(C) T.O.I. 062100 C 1/14 ARTY

S 2/3

J.G.

TOOK 3-5 ROS OF SNIPER FIRE

DIRECTION, PROXIMITY LINK.

1 U.S. PAK WAS WOUNDED IN

THE LEFT LEG. O/O TO 27TH

SURG. C. 1/14 FIRED ILLUM

AND ENCALLS. RESULTS LINK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date

7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date

7 SEPT 70

5BN, 46 INF, 198 LTB

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
8			"CONT." TO SGT. BESSLING BY PFC GRECI		
9	0350		(C) TARGET MISSION FORCE DUFFLE BAG TIME 0324 STRING II GRID 424062 2 PAX MOVING WEST TO EAST METAL DETECTED. EXP 3X105, 6X4.2. TO 1ST LT. MOODY BY PFC GRECI	S 2/3	J.G.
10	0400		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF To SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 Blansett ANNEX A P-4	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11	0500		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF To SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 Blansett ANNEX A P.5	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
12	0515		(C) 4.2 REPORT 1) 5 2) 0 3) 18 4) 23 5) 32	S 2/3	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LE BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
1 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
7 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

12

'CONT.'

(C) 65 7) 27 8) 64

TO SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 BLANSETT

13

0600 (U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK By PFC GRECI

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 6

14

0603 (C) SABER 73 ON STATION

S 2/3

J.G.

FOR VR OF NORTHERN ROCKET

POCKET. TO SP4 PLETEN BY

PFC GRECI

15

0630 (U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

MFR

J.G.

GRECI OFF DUTY.

16

0630 (U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4

MFR

D.K.

KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LE BEACH

58N. 46INF. 198 L18.

BT 537073

From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	7 SEPT 70	2400	7 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
17		0700	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt. Lark by Pfc Quel Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
18		0800	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF Sgt. Mitcham by Sgt. Brandon Annex A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
19		0830	(U) TOI- 070740 RF132 opcon to 5/46 called for priority dustoff at 0740 for 1 KIA and 3 WIA a result of detonation of an anti-personnel pressure release type mine. 1 WIA treated in the field. 1 pak had scraps ^{PR} shrapnel to the head.	523	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5^{2/3}

LE BEACH

From

To

5 BN 46 INF. 198118

BT 537073

Hour: 0001

Date

7 SEPT 70

Hour: 2400

Date

7 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

19

"CONT"

0830

(c) Another pak had
schrapnel to the
Hqs. The KIA and
2 WIA were taken
to 3am by my
Minuteman II.

Quotoff comp. at 0816 BT 269116

Sp4 Mitcham by ~~Sp4~~ ^{Pfc} Pfc Mr Entosh

20

0900

(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Bransford

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-9

21

1000

(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Mitcham by Sp4 Bransford

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-11

22

1000

(c) Helix 24 out in
air strike at grid

BT 211127 Time-0955

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7 No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

22

"CONT"

1000

(c) expended - 8x500 LB

bombs 1200 rds x 20mm

BD A - 100% coverage

within 40 meters -

1 large bunker destroyed

At Cruz by 504 Birdcall

23

1025

(c) TOI - 071010 3/B while

on patrol found 3

military structures

that were fortified

with rocks. Structures

were being used as

living quarters. Food

and Ho Chi's found

inside 3/B was unable

to destroy but will

leave M. A. at this

location.

BT 257095

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 8

No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198118.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

23

1025

(C) Sp4 Mitcham by AC Mr. Entosh

24

1100

(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Brangford

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-11

25

1125

(C) Z.R.R.P. AO EXT.

53/3

D.K.

ZRRP Box #13

090600 - 152400

UL 4103 LR 4599

Mission - area recon

Apt Ark by Sp4 Birdall

26

1130

(C) from Bill

53/3

D.K.

from now on all

BN. S-3 must send

in Air Strikes, Beacons,

and Snuggots not

later than 0800HRS

daily.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

BT 537073

Hour:
0001Date
SEPT 70Hour:
2400Date
SEPT 70Item
No.

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

26

"CONT"

1130

(c) Reason - Btl 5-3
air is gone, duty
officer taking
responsibilities for
both jobs and
needs efficient time
to complete both.

Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Krommenhoek

27

1200

(c) Situps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Reno by Sp4 Krommenhoek ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-12

28

1215

(c) T01-071145 '1B while
on patrol found at
BT 262091 1 military
structure 8'x8' with
two bunkers 5'x10'
and 3'x5'. Inside
found 50 LBS. tea,

52/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

SBN. 46INF. 198418

BT # 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

7 SEPT 70

2400

7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

28

"CONT"

1215

(C) 1 map sheet of
 Dein Phuc, 100 bananas,
 1 US canteen cup,
 4 dine shirts, 20
 pots and pans, 16
 sets chop sticks,
 3 chickens, 30 tiger
 beer bottles, 5 gal.
 can of water, 1 US
 ammo pouch, 50 LB
 potatoes, 1 US butt
 pack, 1 cooking fire
 still burning.
 Sp4 Mader by Pfc Abel

29

1220

(U) LATE ENTRY TOR. 071045

5 2/3

D.K.

Plans and Summaries
 passed to Bde.
 Sgt. Park by Sp4 Brommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

5BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 7 SEPT 70 2400 7 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

30

1224

TOI- 071130 RF132, 196

533

D.K.

RF CO. found and
destroyed 2 military
structures at grid
BT 272122. At grid
BT 284125 found 10 VC
mines in cache,
destroyed in place.
RF 104 CO. found at
grid BT 276115 6 VC
mines in cache.
Destroyed in place,
they were frag type
mines.
504 Motion by PC Abel.

31

1300

(w) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

DK.

504 Gmo by 504 Brangford

ARTY

AE.

Annex A

P-13

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12

No of Pages 20

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

32

1300

(C) TOI- 071155 A small
element from 3rd
while going for
water received 50-75
rds. AK 47 fire and
2 rds. B-42 at BT 306153.
returned with SAF.
Direction - south
prox. - 500 meters
results - 2 NVA KIA,
1 AK-50 with 2 full
magazines, 3 chicomos,
2 NVA entrenching
tools, 1 set I.D. tags,
CIA. 1 LIS WIA, rec.
gunshot wound
to left leg. Name -
Dave Biggord waced
to 27th Surg. Hq
Allow Motion 3

52/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 19811B.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32	"CONT"	1300	(C) D/O comp. at 1240 Sgt. Ark by PFC Abel		
33		1340	(C) TOI-071200 1/B while on patrol rec. 15 rds. AK-47 fire at grid BT 266090. 1/B returned with SAF also called arty for a blocking force. 1/B spotted 1 VC wading to the East. 1/B swept area. NEG results. BT 266090 Sgt Culpapper by PFC Abel	52/3	D.K.
34		1400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sgt Culpapper by Sgt Brannon Annex A	M ARTY P-14	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/3

LZ DEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

5BN 46 INF 198418

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
35	1420		(C) TOI-071400 RF 132 196 RF. Co. found and destroyed 10 VC pressure release anti-personnel mines at BT 285110 and 7 pressure release anti-personnel mines destroyed at BT 295108. Sp4 Martin by Sp4 Bransford	5 3/3	D.K.
36	1430		(C) Air (C) and NH Boxes NH Box #48 UL 4499 LR 5394 071900 to 080600 A/C #41 UL 3509 LR 5098 A/C #42 UL 3509 LR 4201 A/C #44 UL 3803 LR 5098 A/C #47 BT 2014 to BT 2315 to BT 2510 to BT 1910 to START Political Clearance	5 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 198 LVB

BT 537 073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

36

"CONT"

1430

~~1430~~

(c) from 74 Jir 104
Jien

approved by Lt. Jones

504 Culpeper by 504 Birdwell

37

1500

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF

m

O.K

504 Mottin by 504 Bradford

ARTY

T.B

Annex A

P-15

38

1500

(c) TOI-071415 Blue Ghost

52/3

D.K

26 while on VR Box #47

spotted tunnels, hootches,

and fighting positions

Inserted Blues at

grid BT 239115. Cold LZ.

Sweep area. results-

found in tunnel

a blanket with

writing on it, "54CM"

also clothing,

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

560. 46 INF 198 LTB

BT 537073

From

To

Hour
0001Date
7 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
7 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

38

"CONR"

1500

(c) cooking equipment
fire burning with
food in the pot
and also found
fighting positions.
Blues swept to grid
BT 238118 PZ COLD
Extracted at 1450.
Sp4 Masten by PFC Abel

39

1600

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF
Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Brangford
Annex A P-16

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

40

1620

(c) Air Astrike

52/3

D.K.

Helix 22 put in
Air Strike at grid
BT 205131. T.O.T.-1137
TIME OFF TARGET- 1150
EXP. 16x500LB. Bombs

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
7 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

40

"CONT"

1620

(C) 100% COVERAGE 50 METERS

75% WITHIN 15 METERS

2 SECONDARY FIRES

504 CULPIN by 504 Birdwell

41

1700

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

D.K.

504 Molen by 504 Brangford

T.B.

Annex A

P-17

42

1730

(C) TOI- 071730 Requested

5²/₃

AK.

priority dustoff for

1 RF, a member of

RF GROUP 132, with

a high temp. and

possible malaria

D/O called 1730 D/O

completed at 1807

by D/O 52 DEST. 91ST

EVAC.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 8 No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation	Location	Period Covered	
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198116	LZ BEACH BT 537073	From	To
		Hour 10001	Date 7 SEPT 70

Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
43	1745		(C) Ref. Msg #25 Z.R.R.P. Box #13 approved with following revisions 4L 4203 LR 4599 Sgt. Lark via Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	DK.
44	1755		(C) LRRP Box 15 D.T.G. - 08/0600 to 15/1200 4L 3503 LR 3800 PURPOSE - TRAINING. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY SGT. LARK	5 2/3	D.K.
45	1800		(C) AIR CAV Box #45 D.T.G. 080500 TO 082000 BT BT2112 TO BT 2719 TO BT 3215 TO BT 2509 TO START. GIVEN NEG. POLITICAL CLEARANCE BY TAM KY.	5 2/3	D.K.
46	1800		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	10	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533
5BN 46 INF 198 L1B

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

7 SEPT 70

2400

7 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

46

"CONT."

(4) SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4

ARTY

T.B.

BRADFORD.

ANNEX A

P.18

47

1815

(4) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO

M

DK

SP/4 MASTEN BY SP/4 BRADFORD

ARTY

J.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

48

1825

(C) T.O.I. 11620 RF132 OPCON

S73

D.K.

TO 5/46 INF SPOTTED AND

ENGAGED WITH S.A.F. 6 V.C.

IN GREEN P.J.'S. NEG. WPNS.

RESULTS 2 V.C. K.I.A., 2 BAGS

OF DOCUMENTS C.I.A. THE

OTHER 4 V.C. EVADED TO S.W.

DOCUMENTS WILL BE EVAC'D

TO TAM KY. GRID OF INCIDENT

278106. TO SP/4 MASTEN BY

PFC MCINTOSH.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT 537073

Hour
2001

Date
SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

49

1830

(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4

MFR

D.K.

KROMMENHOEK OFF DUTY.

60

1830

(W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

MFR

J.G.

GREGI ON DUTY.

51

1900

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

52

2000

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

53

2005

(W) T.O.I. RF co. 196 OPEDN TO

523

J.G.

5/46 INF. WHILE ON PATROL

SPOTTED AND ENGAGED W/SAF

10 VC AT A PROX. OF 300 m.

DIRECTION-SOUTH. VC EVADED TO

THE SOUTHEAST. RF co 196 SWEEP

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 21

No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
536		LE BEACH		From		To	
58N. 46 INF. 198 L.I.B.		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	7 SEPT 70	2400	7 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
53	"CONT."		(C) THE AREA. RESULTS - FOUND 2 RUCKSACKS CONTAINING FOOD BEER AND 4 M-26 HAND GRENADES. 1 AK-47 CIA AND BLOOD TRAILS AT GRID 293095. FOLLOWED BLOOD TRAILS TO GRID 292089 AND FOUND 3 VC K.I.A. WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS. TO SGT. BEESLING BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
54	2010		(C) NAVAL GUN FIRE BOX HAS BEEN DISCONTINUED. TO PFC GREG. BY 1ST LT. MOODY.	S 2/3	J.G.		
55	2015		(C) REF MSG. 44 LRRP BOX # 15 APPROVED BY LT. PATTINSON.	S 2/3	J.G.		
56	2045		(C) T.O.I. 1910 2/1/C WHILE MOVING TO AMBUSH SITE SPOTTED AND ENGAGED W/SAF 10 VC AT	S 2/3	J.G.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

12 BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF, 198418

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
1 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
1 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

56

"CONT."

(C) A PROX. OF 0800m. DIRECTION

WEST. VC EVADED TO THE WEST

AND DID NOT RETURN FIRE. 2/11C

CALLED ARTY. WILL SWEEP AT

1ST LIGHT. TO SGT. BEESLING BY

SP4 BLANSETT. GRID BT 438069^{TA}

57

2100

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT.

ANNEX A

P.22

m

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

58

2125

(C) BINH SON - PF OPERATION

MISSION - TO RAID AND DESTROY

VCI AT BINH THANG AND BINH

PHIEN VILLAGES. TIME FRAME

08/0300 TO MORNING TIME

UNK. GRIDS OF OPERATIONS UNTIL

2400. PF PLT 33 - 572973 AND

570970, PF PLT 20 576960 AND

580962. AT 072400 HRS. THEY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S ² / ₃		LE BEACH		From To			
5BN 46 INF. 198 L18		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				2001	7 SEPT 70	2400	7 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
58		"CONT."	(C) WILL MOVE TO GRID 596964 TO CONDUCT MISSION. TO 54T. SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
59	2200		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
60	2200		(C) GHOST 40 ON STATION FOR NIGHT HAWK BOX 35 AND 35A. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S ² / ₃	J.G.		
61	2240		(C) GHOST 40 COMPLETED BOX 35 AND 35A WITH NEG. FINDINGS TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S ² / ₃	J.G.		
62	2300		(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAIY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 24 No of Pages 24

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

SBN. 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date

7 SEPT 70

Hour

2400

Date

7 SEPT 70

Item

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

63

2400

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

M

JG

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 25

64

2400

(U) JOURNAL CLOSED 1ST LT

MFR

JG

PATTERSON AND PFC GRECI

Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BOZ

7 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Darkness operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #951 & RF Group (Cos 196 & 104), OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 September 1970.

061035 RF Grp #132 at BT260124 eng 1xVC, res: 1xVC KIA, medical gear CIA.

061950 RF Grp #132 at BT262126 eng 2xVC w/SAF, res: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA escaped.

070740 RF Grp #132 at BT269116 det enemy pressure release mine, res: 1xRF KIA, 3xRF WIA, evad'd to Tam Ky.

061600 Sabre 77 at BT304158, LOH eng 2xVC; res: 2xVC KIA, second LOH eng 2xVC, took SAF, 1 LOH shot down, 1xUS WIA, air strike put in gunships and arty called; Co D inserted at 1820. Saber Blues ins, eng 4xVC/NVA, res: 3xVC KIA, 1 VC/NVA CIA, 1x30 cal MG CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 September 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Moves by vehicle from FSB Fat City to Chu Lai on 070800. Moves by vehicle from Chu Lai on 071200 to vicinity southern rocket pocket to conduct daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT5100 to BT5694.

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2907 w/emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVIF-BOZ

7 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co C: Will be air lifted from present loc to FSB Fat City to conduct daylight observation and night named & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 to BT4209 to BT4208 to BT4608 to BT4605 to BT3905. Will move back to present loc approx 081300 hrs.

Co D: Continues to sweep Sabre contact area in area bounded by BT2917 to BT3214; on 081300 returns by air to Chu Lai to complete retraining.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night named & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 081300 Co D at Chu Lai w/55 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 PF KIA, 3 PF WIA
Enemy - 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA
Sabers - 7 VC/NVA KIA, 1 VC/NVA CIA
2 US WIA

Richard J. Decker, 1st
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

7 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #250-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 6 to 7 September 70

Unknown 060900 BT248106. Neg clear.

Unknown 060935 BT239109. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 0700 September 70

a. 061035, RF Co 196 engaged 1 VC at BT260124, res: 1 VC KIA neg weapon, 3 medical bags containing assorted medical supplies and documents CIA, all items evac'd to Tam Ky.

b. 061045, Blue Ghost 26, res on APD Box 06/9 at BS283989, 2 camf hootches, shows recent use, BS272972 to BS270983 are real hot areas, BS306994 hot spot, BS318991 hot spot.

c. 061600, 1/D while on patrol BT262086 found 1 12'x12' hootch w/ a 30' x40' patio, sign of recent use. BT263091 found 1 8'x8' bunker & 1 12'x12' hootch w/ a small tunnel beneath it. 3/B at BT263095 found 4 bunkers 5'x4'x6', 1 hootch 10'x10'x6' with 3 tunnels, MA's were placed at all loc.

d. 061600, while in route to VR Box 47, Saber 77 spotted 3 VC/NVA with weapons, packs. At BT304158 LOH took AK47 fire, LOH returned fire, while maneuvering area waiting for clearance, second LOH took 30 cal fire, LOH was shot down. Grid of LOH BT308159, Blues were inserted, while being inserted took AK47 fire, they engaged fire, res: 1 USA WIA was evac to Chu Lai, 3 NVA KIA wearing NVA green uniforms, 1 AK47, 1 30 cal MG & tri rod CIA also 300 rds 30 cal, 1 POW CIA was evac to Chu Lai. Blue Ghost 26 UP on station to receive Saber 77, Blue Ghost spotted 2 NVA in area of LOH, w/weapons, engaged area with rockets res unk because of thick undergrowth. Air strike in route, D Co being inserted.

e. 061600, In ref to Saber's spot TOI 1600. Saber 77 while in route to VR Box 47 observed 3 VC/NVA at BT304158 w/packs & weapons. Sabers requested clearance to engage VC/NVA by 5/46 Saber's gunships engaged, res 2 VC/NVA KIA, 2nd Saber (LOH) observed 2 VC/NVA evading, Saber (LOH) rec unk amount of 30 cal fire and began to decent, on the decent LOH spotted and engaged 2 VC/NVA Blues were inserted to provide security for Saber's crew. Res of previous fire 2 VC/NVA KIA. On beginning inserted Blues rec unk amount of SAF, Blues returned SAF, res 3 VC/KIA, 4 CCHG CIA.

f. 061630, RF 132 OPCON 5/46 found 20 VC anti-personnel mines, they were dest in place at BT272116. At BT299124 found 4 VC anti-personnel mines, dest in place, these were pressure release type mines.

g. 061713, 4/3/A spotted a rlt size force of VC with weapons at BT433040 and BT437050. Requested arty on both loc, A Co fired 81mm and PF's will sweep at first light. Swept area with neg res.

h. 061930, in vic of BT452031 RD Team 45 rec unk amount SAF at a prox of 100m by an est 25 VC, VC evaded into unk directions. Called for Illum, will sweep at 1st light. Res: 1 RD WIA. D/O personnel to 1st area.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 September 1970

AVDF-DCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #250-70 (U)

1. 061950, RF's engaged 2 VC with SAF, direction N prox 200m. Res: 1 VC WIA evaded to NW, 1 VC KIA, 4 M-26 grenades CIA, BT262126.

j. 062103, C 1/14 took 3-5 rds, Snipers fire direction prox unk, 1 US personnel WIA, D/O to 27th Surg. C 1/14 fired Illum & on calls, res unk.

3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 060700 to 070700 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 7 to 8 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1851	1940	1132	2236	31	7 September 70
0546	0633	1853	1940	1230	2349	41	8 September 70

Acknowledged

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 SEPT 70

2400

8 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

1

0001

(W) JOURNAL OPENED BY 1ST LT.

MFR

J.G.

PATTINSON AND PFC GREG

2

0005 (C) FOX HOLE REPORT

S 2/3

J.G.

HHC 6/144 1/167 3/8 % 1/21 1/8

A 1/156 4/112 3/81 % 1/18 %

B 1/154 5/114 1/85 % 1/3 1/4

C 1/154 3/110 3/75 % 1/2 1/11

D 1/153 3/78 2/11 % 1/10 1/10

EM 3/63 1/84 % 1/4 1/3 % 1/10 %

ER 1/33 1/33 1/8 % % 1/4 %

TOTAL 44/857 33/708 4/372 1/42 1/188 1/56

3

0100 (W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

PARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0200 (W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

PARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.2

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

ART JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2 No of Pages 8

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

12 BEACH

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 8 SEPT 70 2400 8 SEPT 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
5		0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P3	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
6		0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P4	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
7		0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P5	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
8		0513	(C) 4.2 REPORT 1. 4 5. 10 2. 0 6. 5 3. 10 7. 4 4. 14 8. 19 TO SGT. BESSLING BY PR. GRECI	5 ² / ₃	J.G.
9		0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

ART JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S IN

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages 5

ization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT 537073

8 SEPT 70

2400

8 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
9	"CONT."		(W) SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P.6	ARTY	A.E.
10	0630		(W) PLT PATTERSON AND PFC GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
11	0630		(W) 1st Lt Jones and SP4 Krommenholt on duty	MFR	D.K.
12	0700		(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Jones by SP4 Bradford Annex A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
13	0800		(W) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 1st Lt Jones by SP4 Bradford Annex A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. J.B.
14	0845		(C) ARVN TEST FIRE BT 5202 TO BT 5302 TO BT 5300 TO BT 5400 TO BS 5298	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53

LZ

From

To

Hour: 0001

Date: 8 SEPT 70

Hour: 2400

Date: 8 SEPT 70

BN. 46 INF. 198 LVB

BT 537073

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

14

"CONT" 0845

(C) BS 5498

11 - 13 SEPT TIME FRAME

0600 - 2200

504 MASON, NY PFC AWEL

15

0900

(W) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

504 MASON, NY 504 BRANFORD ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-9

16

0915

(C) Air Pwr. and

53/3

D.K.

Night Hawk boxes

A/C Box #41 UL 3509 LR 5098

A/C Box #45 BT 2112 to

BT 2719 to BT 3215 to

BT 2509

A/C Boxes 090500 - 092000

Night Hawk #48 UL 4499

LR 5394 TIME FRAME -

090900 - 090600

Political Clearance

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 5 No of Pages 8

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

536

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
8 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
8 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
16	"CONT"	0915	(C) from Ly Winh by CHANH approved by Lt. Becker. Sgt. Ark by PFC Mr. Ontosh		
17		1000	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel Annex A P-10	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
18		1100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel Annex A P-11	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
19		1120	(C) TOI-081040 D ^{co} WHILE D ^{co} was using extracted gunships rec. 10 rds. AK-47 fire. NEG HITS ALT.- 400 FT. SPEED - 60 KNOTS. Fire came from	S ² /3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

ART JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 6 No of Pages 8

Location of Installation

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0000

Date
8 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
8 SEPT 70

BN. 46 INF 198418

BT 537073

Item	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
19	"CONT"	1120	(C) grid BT 303145 gunships engaged area with neg. results. Sgt. Rank by Pfc Abel		
20		1140	(C) CA for D Co 1st PZ BT 307158 7040 1st LZ CHULAI 1105 2nd PZ 1055 2nd LZ 1115 3rd PZ 1107 3rd LZ 1120 Sgt. Rank by SGT Birdsell	53/3	D.K.
21		1200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Culpeper by SGT Brandyford Annex A P-12	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official or Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7

No of Pages 2

Station or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

12 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF 198 L1B

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
8 SEPT 70

Hour
2040

Date
8 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

22

1230

(C) TOI- 081115 '18 while
on patrol received
approx. 2 magazines
of SAF from approx.
3-4 snipers. Direction
EAST approx. - 100 to 200
meters. '18 returned
with SAF and .81mm
and artillery. Req.
results. BT 267083
Sp4 Culopper by PFC Abel

5²/₃

D.K.

23

1235

(C) TOI- 081115 while
D^{SO} was being extracted
gunships received
une. amount S.A.F.
Req. hits. ALT. - 500 FT.
SPEED - 70 KNOTS. Fire
came from grid
BT 299148 gunships

5²/₃

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 8 No of Pages 8

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/3

22 BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
8 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
8 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198118

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23	"CONT"	1235	(C) engaged area with NEG results BT 299148 Sgt. Park W4 PFC Abel		
24		1300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. 304 Bulwark W4 504 Bradford ARTY Annex A P-13	M	D.K.
25		1310	(C) Intell. from Btl. ITEM #1 6 SEPT 70 ^{D.K.} F-6 rating 75 th Local Force Co. of Jam Ky was located wic. BT 249126 Strength 70 men mission - attack Ky Naria airfield BT 309189 during evening hours on 9 SEPT	5 3/3 ROW'D TOC	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 9

No of Pages 8

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

CONFIDENTIAL

From

To

Hour
0001Date
8 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
8 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
25	"CONF"	1310	(C) AND 10 SEPT. ITEM # 2 4 SEPT 70 F-3 racing 74 th Local Force Bn. located vicinity BT 105290 strength- 170 men, mission- attacked Dam Quong kill between 8-9 SEPT. no grid given for Dam Quong. ITEM # 3 4 SEPT 70 F-3 racing 72 nd V.C. Bn. with strength of 250 MEN located Tri Cam #2 Hamlet BT 164226 intentions- rocket Chu Lai 10 SEPT 70 12 SEPT 70 Lt. Kroch by Sp Bransford		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official in Charge

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 10

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 3/4

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LVB.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date
08 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
08 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26		1400	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Culpeper by 504 Bradford Annex A P-14	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
27		1410	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-081100 Snipers Insertion 08 SEPT 70 INSERTION- BT 329109 AMBUSH LOC.- BT 328107 FALSE L2- BT- 305057 504 Johnson by 504 Bradford	5 3/4	D.K.
28		1500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Culpeper by 504 Bradford Annex A P-15	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
29		1600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Culpeper by 504 Bradford Annex A P-16	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 11

No of Pages 18

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour
0000Date
8 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
8 SEPT 70

BU 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30		1700	(u) Sitrops for 5/46 INF. sp4 Culpepper by sp4 Culpepper ARTY Annex A P-17	M	DK. AE.
31		1730	(c) Intell from Bde ITEM #1 B-3 070900 SEPT 70 140 men 71st MF unit. commanded by Drai were staying in An Lam Hamlet at Ky Que Village vic. BT 212095 mission unk. ITEM #2 B-3 rating 070730 SEPT 70 90 men of X-16 company were staying in Phuic Loi Hamlet. Ky Que Vill vic	52/3	DK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2 No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

5 3/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

8 SEPT 70

Hour

Date

8 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198618

8537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31	"CONT"	1730	(c) vic BT 230112 mission unk. ITEM #3 B-3 rating 07 SEPT 70 men of V-18 company of. Drung were loc. Ngoc Nha Hamlet vic. BT 285123 mission unk. ITEM #4 B-3 rating 0930 SEPT 70 170 men of 102 BN. were loc. in Ky Thanh Village BT 348090. Mission unk. ITEM #5 B-3 rating 070800 SEPT 70 70 men of the V/30 LF comp. were located in Ky Thanh Village vic.	5 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13 No of Pages 18

Organization of Installation

523

Location
LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
8 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
8 SEPT 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198X18

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31	"CONT"	1730	(c) BT 335068, near Xao Son Mountain mission unit. PEC Group by PEC Abel		
32		1800	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Mitcham by Sp4 Bradford ARY Annex A P-18	m	D.K. AE
33		1800	(c) From Bde. Ass S-3 Increase security on all fire bases and all District Hdqs. during the high period through the 12 th of SEPT. Sp4 Park and Sp4 St. Jones	523 HILL 270 FAT CITY LYTIN AND FOUND' TOC	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS INITIAL

Page No. 14 No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

533

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
8 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
8 SEPT 70

58N. 46 INF. 198218

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34	1830		(U) 1st Lt. Jones and 504 Krommenhoek off duty	MFR.	DK
35	1830		(U) 1st Lt. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI ON DUTY	MFR	J.G.
36	1845		(C) LRRP Box #1 D.T.G. 10/0600-15/ 1200 U.L. BT3410 & R. BT3606 PURPOSE- AREA RECON. APPROVED 1st Lt. PATTINSON. TO SGT. LARK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S ² /3	J.G.
37	1900		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.19	m. ARTY	J.G. A.E.
38	1905		(C) SNIPER INSERTION PZ CHU LAI 1815 LZ 329109 1836	S ² /3	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 15

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 7/3

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
38	"CONT."		(C) TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI.		
39	1910		(C) T.O.I. 1830 SABER 77 WHILE FLYING TO GRID OF INSERTION FOR SNIPERS, RECEIVED UNK. AMOUNT OF .30 CAL. FIRE FROM GRID 298073. 1 BIRD WAS HIT BY 3 RDS OF .30 CAL. RESULTING IN 1 W.S. W.I.A. AND UNK. AMOUNT OF DAMAGE TO BIRD. BIRD WAS FLYING 200 FT. A.G.L., AIR SPEED 80 KNOTS. BIRD DID NOT GO DOWN. GUNSHIPS WORKED OUT AREA WITH UNK. RESULTS. TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI.	S 7/3	J.G.
40	1920		(C) NIGHT HAWK MISSION HL BT 5004 LR 855891 APPROVED BY BOE. TO SP4 BLANSETT BY SP4 PLETEN.	S 7/3	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Location of Installation

S 2/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 SEP 70

2400

8 SEP 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

41

1930

(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.20

42

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.21

43

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.22

44

2155

(C) T.O.I. 2030 C-SPOTTED MOVE-

MENT 400m EAST OF THEIR

LOCATION. REQUESTED ILLUM.

2045 BLUE GHOST VI ONSTATION.

C CO. CANCELLED ILLUM. ENROUTE

TO C-LOCATION B.G. 41 TOOK

APPROX. 10-15 RDS. AK-47 FIRE

FROM GRID BT 405107 B.G.

Typed Name and Grade of

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBN. 46 INF. 198218

BY 537073

0001 8 SEP 70

2400 8 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
44	"CONT."		(C) DIDNOT RETURN FIRE SINCE HE COULDN'T GET A FIX ON ENEMY LOCATION. B.G. CHECKED OUT AREA WITH NEG. RESULTS. B.G. BROKE STATION 2115 HRS. C CO. REQUESTED ARTY FOR H+1. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.		
45	2200		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
46	2300		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
47	2400		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.25	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF UNIT OFFICER: **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 18 No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT 537073

Hour Date

0001 8 SEP 70

Hour

2400

Date

8 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

48

2400

(H) 1st LT. PATTINSON AND PCU

MFR

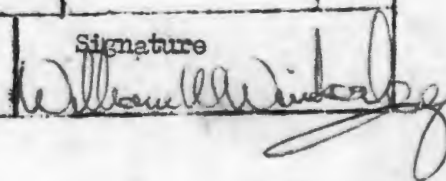
J.G.

GREGI CLOSED JOURNAL.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S#

Signature



DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BOZ

8 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade.
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & RF Group (Cos 196 & 104), OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 September 1970.

071155 at BT306153 2/D watering party rec 50-75xAK47 & 2xM42 rds, ret SAF, res: 2xNVA KIA, 1xUS WIA(E).

071200 at BT266090 1/B on patrol rec 15xrds AK47 fire, ret fire & arty, swept area, neg res.

071825 at BT278106 RF #132 eng 6xVC, 2xVC KIA, 4xVC evaded SW.

072005 at BT293095 RF Co #196 on patrol eng 10xVC w/SAF, swept area, followed blood trails to BT292089, res: 3xVC KIA.

072045 at BT438069 2/1/C enroute to ambush site spotted & eng 10xVC at 800 meters, called arty, swept area, neg res.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized. Remains ready to fulfill obligation to OPCON "Golden Valley".

CONFIDENTIAL

Co A: Moves out of present area at 081500 by vehicle to FSB Fat City. Moves by foot off Fat City to conduct daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 to BM4605.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF BCZ

8 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co B: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2907 w/emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: 1/C returns by air (resupply bird) to CP location at BT381106. Co C continues operations in area bounded by BT3614 to BT4109.

Co D: Moves by air to Chu Lai from PZ at BT304165 on 081100. Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City

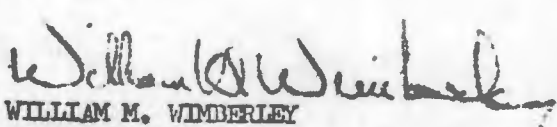
Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

NOTE: Sniper team BOWIE inserted at BT329104 on 081000 by Sabre Blues.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at Chu Lai w/55 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly- 1 US WIA(E)
Enemy - 7 VA/NVA KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

LA-DCZ

8 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTEL #251-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 September 70

a. 070740, RF 132 OPCON 5/46 called for priority DO for 1 KIA & 3 WIA as a res of the detonation of an anti-personnel pressure release type mine, 1 WIA treated in field, the KIA and 2 WIA taken to Tam Ky by MM11. BT269116.

b. 071010, 3/D while on patrol found 3 military structures that were fortified with rocks, structures were used as living quarters, 3/B was unable to dest but will leave MA at this loc, BT257095.

c. 071130, 196 RF Co found & dest 2 military structures at BT272122, at BT284125 found and dest 10 VC mines. RF 104 Co found and dest 6 VC mines at BT276115, they were frag mines.

d. 071145, 1/D while on patrol found at BT262091, 1 military structure 'x 8' with two bunkers 5'x10' & 3'x5'. Inside found 50lbs tea, 1 map sheet of Fein Phuc, 1 US canteen cup, 1 US ammo pouch, 50lbs , assorted misc items and 1 cooking fire still burning.

e. 071155, a small element from 2/D while going for water, rec 50 to 75 rds AK47 fire and 2 rds M42 at BT306153. Returned with SAF, direction S prox 500m res: 2 NVA KIA, 1 AK50 with 2 full mags, 3 c's, 2 NVA entrenching tools, 1 set ID tags CIA. 1 US WIA, D/O to 27th Surg by Slow-Motion 3.

f. 071200, 1/B while on patrol rec 15 rds AK47 fire at BT266090, returned w/SAF also called arty for a blocking force, 1 evaded to the E, 1/T swept area, neg res.

g. 071400, RF 132 OPCON 5/46 found and dest 10 VC pressure release anti-personnel mines at BT285110 and 7 pressure release anti-personnel dest in place at BT295108.

h. 071415, Blue Ghost 26 while on VR Box 47 spotted tunnels, hootchs, fighting positions, inserted Blues at BT239115. Cold LZ swept area, found in tunnel a blanket with writing on it, "54 QM" also clothing, cooking equipment fire burning with food in the pot, found fighting position, swept area to BT238118. PZ cold.

i. 071620, RF 132 OPCON 5/46 spotted and engaged with SAF 6 VC in green PJ's neg weapons, Res: 2 VC KIA, 2 bags of documents CIA, other VC evaded to SW, documents will be evac'd to Tam Ky. BT278106.

j. 071740, RF Co 196 OPCON 5/46 while on patrol spotted and engaged w/SAF 10 VC at a prox 300m, direction S. VC evaded to the SE, VC returned neg SAF. RF Co 196 swept area res: 1AK47, 2 rucksacks containing food, beer, & 4 M26 grenades CIA, also blood trails at BT293095 & at BT292089 found 3 VC KIA.

k. 071910, 2/1/C while on the way to their ambush site spotted and engaged w/SAF 10 VC at approx 300m, to the W, VC evaded to the W and returned neg SAF. 2/1/C called arty, arty was put in the area where VC was loc, res after .

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #251-70 (U)

8 September 1970

3. (U) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 September 70: NONE
4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 070700 to 080700 September 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 8 to 9 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	FEET	NR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
046	0633	1853	1940	1230	2349	41	8 September 70
046	0633	1852	1939	1329	0047	52	9 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

MAJOR
SE

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 1		No of Pages 2	
Organization or Installation 5283			Location BT 537073		Period Covered		
					From		To
5B246 TnL 982 I.B. 12 Bend			Hour: 0001		Date: 8 Sep 70		Hour: 2400 Date: 8 Sep 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts ops in				
			AO bounded BT 39095				
			BT 4605 A - NDP - Fat				
			City Ambushes 1/A - BT				
			414087, 2/A - BT 422083, 4/2/A -				
			BT 422089, 3/A - BT 446060, 4/3/A -				
			BT 441065, 1/3/A - BT 446064				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 20105 BT 2907. B - NDP				
			BT 261095. Ambushes 3/A - BT				
			261095				
			265095. Ambush - BT 265095				
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 3614 to BT 4109. C - NDP				
			BT 381106. Ambushes 1/C - BT 407097,				
			2/1/C - BT 407102, 4/1/C - BT 407091,				
			4/3/C - BT 373114				
			D Co. Chn Lst for refit				
			E Recon Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 39055 BT 415010.				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
				Don Callinan			

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198410

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 SEPT 70

2400

9 SEPT 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

0001

(H) 1st LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S 2/3

J.G.

HHC 14/151 2/27 % 13/22 1/8

A 4/112 3/81 % 1/18 %

B 4/115 4/85 % 2/14 1/14

C 3/110 3/73 % 1/4 1/11

D 2/98 % 0/7 2/81 1/10

EM 1/83 0/4 1/62 % 0/7

ER 1/32 1/28 % 0/4 %

TOTAL 31/107 13/298 1/43 16/261 1/55

3

0025

(C) SNIPERS OBSERVED A CAMPFIRE

S 2/3

J.G.

200m NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION

GRID 327106. THEY WILL OBSERVE

THROUGHOUT NIGHT AND CHECK

OUT AT FIRST LIGHT. TO SGT

BESSLING BY PFC GRECI.

Special Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 2

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

8 SEP 70

2400

8 SEP 70

5 BN 46 INF 198 L13

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
4		0030	(U) FAT CITY - SNOOPY GHOST GRID 428073 10 PAX STATIONARY EXP 7x81mm, 8x105mm. AND 2 ILLUM. TO LT. MOODY BY PFC GRECI.	S ² /3	J.G.
5		0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI. ANNEX A P.1	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6		0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P.2	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7		0300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4 BONACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.3	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
8		0400	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 WB

BT 537073

0001 9 SEP 70

2400 9 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

8

CONT

ANNEX A

P.4

9

0450

(W) 4.2 REPORT

S²/3

J.G.

1. 4

5 12

2. 0

6. 4

3. 10

7 10

4. 14

8. 26

TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANCKE

10

0500 (W) SIT REP FOR 5/16 INE TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANCKE

ARTY

J.G.

ANNEX A

P.5

11

0525 (W) CHU LAI TOOK 8 ROCKETS.

S²/3

BLZ CHIPPEDA REPORTS 2

FLASHES LEAVING SOUTHERN

ROCKET POCKET - APPROX. GRID

512960. ROCKETS HIT CHU LAI

198th ~~2nd~~ STANDDOWN AREA.

ARTY FIRED COUNTER-ROCKETS

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 3/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

(to)

Hour Date

Hour Date

6 Bn 46 INF 198 LIE

BT 537073

0001 9 SEP 70

2400 9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
11			"CONF" (C) WNK NUMBER CASUALTIES & DAMAGE AT THIS TIME TO DGT. BESSING BY 8 PFC GRECI		
12	0600		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONEACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P. 6	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
13	0630		(U) 1 st LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
14	0630		(U) 1 st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Thommehack on duty	MER	D.K.
15	0700		(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. PATTINSON BY SP4 BRANFORD ANNEX A P. 7	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
16	0750		(C) TOI-090650 RF GROUP 132. RF CO. 196, OACON 5/46 INF.	5 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date

9 SEPT 76

Hour
2400

Date

9 SEPT 76

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
16	"CONT"	0850	(c) engaged 6 VC. moving north, wearing Blue P.T.'s. Results 3 VC KIA, 6 M-26 hand grenades, 4 chicom CIA, NEG. weapons. VC swaded SW. RF's were in a lush site when they engaged. Prox. 50 METERS BT 281130 504 Culver by PFC Abel		
17		0800	(w) Sitrep for 5146 INF. 504 Mitchom by 504 Brangford Annex A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
18		0830	(c) Antell from Bell 071700 F-3 rating ON 04 SEPT 70 thru 72 ⁴⁰ V.C. Bn. commanded	5 ² / ₃ FOW'D TOC	D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 6

No of Pages 15

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

12 BEACH

From

To

501. 46 INF. 198 KIB.

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
9 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
9 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

18

0830

(c) by Lien with
strength 250 personnel
was located in Tri
Cam #2 Hamlet vic
BT 164226. intentions-
to rocket Chu Lai
airfield from 10 to 12
SEPT 70
PFC Cruz, by PFC Abel

19

0900

(w) Sitreps for 5146 INF. M P.K.
504 Culpeper by 504 Brangford ARTY A.E.
Annex A P-9

20

1000

(w) Sitreps for 5146 INF. M P.K.
504 Culpeper by 504 Brangford ARTY A.E.
Annex A P-10

21

1000

(c) Plans and Summaries
passed to Bde.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 3/3

12 BEACH

From

(1)

Hour
0001

Date

9 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date

9 SEPT 70

SBN 461115 198618

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
21	"CONT"	1000	(v) Spt. work by S4 Thompson	S 3/3	D.K.
22		1030	(c) TOI- 091000 Bouwle 31 (sniper team) while in such site spotted 3 NVA carrying weapons. 1 was wearing a green uniform, 2 were wearing black shorts. Snipers engaged NVA approx- 200 meters. Snipers observed 1 NVA go down and come back up. 3 NVA fled to the east. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 329109 * H X brook by Pfc Abel.	S 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 8

No of Pages 8

Organization of Installation

S3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour
0001Date
9 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
9 SEPT 70

5BN 46 INF. 198418.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23		1100	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Cuesper by 504 Brangford ARTY Annex A P-11	m	DK A.E.
24		1140	(c) Sniper ^{EXTRACTION} Operation PZ- BT 329109 1110 L2- CH4 LAL 1130 Sat Air by PFC Alal	S3	DK
25		1200	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Qano by 504 Brangford ARTY Annex A P-12	m	DK A.E.
26		1300	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Qano by 504 Brangford ARTY Annex A P-13	m	DK A.E.
27		1400	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Qano by 504 Brangford ARTY Annex A P-14	m	DK A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour
Day

Date

Hour
Day

Date

5BN 46 INF. 198X1B.

BT 537073

9 SEPT 70

2400

9 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

28

1445

(c) Requested E.O.D. for

53/3

D.K.

RF Group 132 to destroy

81 mm rd.

Sgt. Park by Sp4 Birdall

29

1500

(w) Sitrecos for 5/46 INF.

M

Sp4 Gano by Sp4 Brangford

ARTY

General

P-15

30

1525

(c) Target Mission Force

53/3

D.K.

string 7 3 personnel,

stationary, metal

detected, T.D. - 1520

YT- 9076 AND YT 9075

BT 420059 - NEG. CLEARANCE

BT 408052 - WAITING FOR

POLITICAL CLEARANCE.

Sp4 Cruz by Sp4 Krammerhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
9 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
9 SEPT 70

58N. 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31		1600	(U) Sitrep02 for 5/46 INF. Qamo by Sp4 Bransford Annex A P-16	m ARTY	DK A.E.
32		1615	Air Cav. and Night Hawk Boxes NH #48 UL 4499 LR 5394 BDE NH #38 UL 5004 LR 5897 FIRE FOR FIRE TO ENGAGE MILITARY TARGETS MUST HAVE 198 BDE CLEARANCE 198 CMD - FREQ. A/C #41 UL 3509 LR 5098 A/C #45 BT 2112 to BT 2719 to BT 3215 to BT 2509 to START POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM LY TIN BY CHANH APPROVED BY LT. JONES NH BOXES - 091900 - 100600 A/C BOXES - 100500 - 102000	533	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. // No of Pages

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53 1/2

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN, 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
9 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
9 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

32

1615

(C) SP4 GAWO BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

33

1640

(C) LARP BOX 1

53 1/2

D.K.

Cancelled

FOW'D TOC

Lt. Horner by Lt. Jones

34

1700

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BRANSFORD

ARTY

A.B.

ANNEX A

P-17

35

1710

(C) TOI-080100 AT 0100

53 1/2

D.K.

A PACK FROM ESO ON

S-1

FAT CITY HAD AN EMOTIONAL

E SO

PROBLEM AND THREATENED

TO KILL HIMSELF. HE WAS

DUSTED OFF AT 0130. HE IS

NOW AT THE 23RD MED.

PAK'S NAME - SPAGNOLA

BT 438082

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN 46INF 190 L18

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
9 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1715	(C) TOI-091630 ACO ELEMENT FROM ACO RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM VIET NAMESE WORKING WITH THEM THAT A COMPANY SIZE ELEMENT OF NVN WERE LOCATED VIC. OF GRIDS BT-435041 AND BT 435035 INFORMATION WAS CONFIRMED BY LV FIN. PFC CRUZ BY PFC ABEL	52/3	D.K.
37		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 MASTEN BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		1815	(C) Ref M209. * 30 EXP. ON STRING 7 4X 105's SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

9 SEP 70

2400

9 SEP 70

Item
NoTime
In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

39

1830

(H) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4 KORMMEN
HOLK OFF DUTY.

MER

D.K.

40

1830

(H) 1ST LT. PATTINGSON AND PFC
GREGI ON DUTY.

MER

J.G.

41

1900

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.
ANNEX A P.19

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

42

1955

(H) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO
SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT
ANNEX A P.20

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

43

2000

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.
ANNEX A P.21

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

44

2025

(C) T.O. 1. 1945 B.C. WHILE IN NDP
HAD A M.A. DETONATE. IT WAS

S 2/3

J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58th 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

9 SEP 70

2400

9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
44			CONT. (C) LOCATED IN AN OLD NCP B CO. FIRED 4X81mm. AND ARTY FIRED 10X105mm. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. GRID OF INCIDENT- 262097.		
45	2030		(C) AIR CAV D.T.G. 100500-102000 Box 41 UL 3509 LR 5295 Box 40 UL 3196 LR 4189 APPROVED LT. PATTINSON.	S 2/3	
46	2100		(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEY A R 22	M ARTY	T.G. T.B.
47	2115		(C) LY TIN T.O. 12045 DISTRICT CHIEF WHILE MOVING NORTH ON QL1 BY VEHICLE SPOTTED 2 U.S. BODIES AND WPN. LYING ON FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD BY QL1.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58N 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001 9 SEP 70

2400 9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
47		CONT.	(C) PF'S WILL RETRIEVE WPNS. TO SGT. BESSLING BY PFC GRECI		
48	2155		(C) LY TIN PF OPERATION DTG. 09/2100 FOR 3 DAYS PF'S OF KY KHAUNG VILLAGE WILL SWEEP FOLLOWING GRIDS 1. 390090 2. 361091 3. 364111 4. 365145 PF'S OF KY SANH VILLAGE WILL SWEEP FOLLOWING GRIDS 1. 423038 2. 408049 3. 393052 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI.	S 2/3	J.G.
49	2200		(H) SIT REP FOR 5146 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.22	M. ARTY	J.G. T.B.
50	2206		(C) REF. MSG. 47 T.O.I. 2120 PF'S REPORT FINDING NEG. WPNS. AND BODIES WERE DRESSED IN	S 2/3	J.G.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5th

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

9 SEP 70

2400

9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
60		CONT.	(C) SHORTS ONLY. THEY WERE KILLED BY AK-47 FIRE. U.S. PACKS FROM FAT CITY WILL RETRIEVE BODIES TONIGHT. TO SP/4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI.		
51	2255		(C) LY TIN TOL 1900 IN VIC. OF BT 482035 AN EST. VC PLT. GATHERED LINK AMOUNT OF V.N. VILLAGERS FOR MEETING DURATION OF MEETING LINK. TOPIC OF MEETING LINK. ANY ADDITIONAL INFORMATION OF MILITARY SIGNIFICANCE WILL BE PASSED GRIO BT 482035 ARTY WAS PROCESSED. TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	S ² /3	J.6
52	2300		(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ARTY	m	J.6 T.B.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5BN 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001 9 SEP 70

2400 9 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
52		CONT.	C ANNEX A	P 24	
53	2345		(C) REF MSG. 50 A PATROL FROM FAT CITY CONSISTING OF 21 PAYS LEFT FAT CITY AT 2305 TO PICK-UP BODIES, RETURNED AT 2325. PKs IDENTIFIED AS E-2 PATRICK CONNOR AND E-2 CURTIS PERRODIN. ASSIGNED A BATTERY 1/82 ARTILLERY. TO SGT. BEESLING BY PFC GRELI.	S 2/3	J.G.
54	2350		(C) LY TIN REPORTED 2230 RECEIVED REPORT FROM PF'S, HAMLET CHIEF OF TRA TAY HAMLET, KY SANH VILLAGE. VIC. 485055 HAD BEEN KILLED OR ASSASSINATED BY VIC. TO LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S 2/3	J.G.
55	2400		(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	S 2/3 m	J.G.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 18 No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

9 SEP 70

2400

9 SEP 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

53

CONT.

(A) SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEY A

R 25

54

2400

(A) 1ST LT. PATTERSON AND PFC

MFK

J.B.

GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

Journal

AVIF-DCZ

9 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & RF Group (Cos 196 & 104), OPCON to 5-46th Inf.
2. (C) CONTACTS: 081000 to 091000 September 1970.
081115 hrs Co D while being extracted rec 10xrds AK47 enemy fire, grid BT303145. Neg hits, gunship eng area unknown results.
081115 1/B on patrol rec 60xrds SAF from BT267083 prox 150 meters. 1/B not SAF, 81mm & arty, neg results.
081850 Sabco 77 enroute to insertion grid rec unk amt 30 cal fire from BT295073, neg hits VIA.
3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 101700 September 1970.
Co A: Conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabcos and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. VMLT teams are utilized. Remains ready to fulfill obligations to OPCON Golden Triangle.
- Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 & BT4605.
- Co C: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2907 w/emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.
- Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night mechanical and manned ambushes in an area bounded by BT3614 & BT4109.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ

9 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Exercises (U)

Co D: Conducts rotation at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co F Mortars: 1 Lt tn & hvy sec Hill 270 and 2 Lt tn & hvy sec Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

NOTES:

A. Sniper team DOWIE extracted at BT329104 on 09 September.

B. IF Group #132 will continue to search and clear operations in AO Box BT2514 to BT5117 to BT2510 to BT3110.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D at Chu Lai w/55 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - 3 VC KIA

(C) CONTACTS (CONTINUED):

at 062030 Hinc Ghost 41 took 10-15 rds AK47 fire from grid BT4 05107. BT checked and saw negative results.

at 062030 Co #196 in an ambush site eng-6xVC, lost 3xVC KIA.

William M. Winderley
WILLIAM M. WINDERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 cliffloor

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

9 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #252-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 0800 to 0900 September 70

a. 081040, while D Co was being extracted gunships rec 10 rds AK47 fire, took neg hits, fire came from BT303145. Gunships engaged area with neg res.

b. 081115, 1/D while on patrol rec approx 2 mags of SAF from approx 3-4 snipers, from the E prox 100 to 200m. Return w/SAF and 81mm, also arty. Swept area with neg res. BT267083.

c. 081115, while D Co was being extracted gunships took unk amount SAF, neg hits. Fire came from BT299148, gunships engaged area with neg res.

d. 081830, while flying to grid of insertion for snipers, Saber 77 rec unk amount of 30 cal fire from BT295073. 1 bird was hit with 1 US WIA and unk amount of damage to bird, bird did not go down. Gunships worked out area with unk res. Bird rec 3 rds.

e. 082030, C Co spotted movement 400m E of their loc, requested Illum. Blue Ghost 41 was on station to assist LZ Rayonet, they diverted to C Co loc, enroute to C Co loc they rec approx 10-15 rds AK47 fire from BT305107. Blue Ghost 41 did not return fire because they could not get a fix on enemy, they checked area with search light with neg res. Blue Ghost 41 requested arty.

f. 090025, snipers observed campfire 200m N of their loc BT327106, will observe area through out night & check at first light. Res follows.

3. (C) RADAR: 0800 to 0900 September 70

090025 grid BT428073 10 personnel stationary. Exp 7-81mm, 2-111, 8-105 rds.

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 0800 to 0900 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 9 to 10 September 70

LENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0546	0633	1852	1939	1329	0047	52	9 September 70
0546	0633	1851	1938	1429	0150	63	10 September 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. / No of Pages /

Organization or Installation

S 3/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

Sep 70

2400

Sep 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

Summary

A Co Conducts ops in AO bounded

by BT 3908 & BT 4505. A-NOP.

FSB Fat City Ambushes 1/A-BT

408081, 2/A-BT 420083, 4/2/A-BT 419082,

3/A-BT 446065.

B Co Conduct ops in AO bounded

by BT 5100 & BT 5793. B-NOP.

BT 261085

C Co Conduct ops in AO bounded

by BT 3414 & BT 3814 & BT 4108 &

BT 3608. C-NOP-BT 381106 Ambushes

2/C-BT 392112, 2/C-BT 393109, 3/C-

BT 394105.

D Co Chu Lai for Retraining

E Recon- Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3905 & BT 415010.

E Recon-NOP BT 404034 ERA-BT

BT 406035.

E Ambushes 1 Lt + 1 Hvy +

13.11.270 & FSB Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Donn Patterson

DA FORM 1594 (R) **CONFIDENTIAL**

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²G

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

S Bn. 46 INF. 198-18

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70

2400 10 SEP 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

MFR

J.G.

GREG OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(U) FOXHOLE REPORT

S²G

J.G.

HHC 16/154 2/27 0/0 14/120 0/1

A 4/110 3/81 0/8 1/13 0/8

B 4/110 4/81 0/2 0/14 0/13

C 3/108 3/12 0/14 0/12 0/10

D 2/99 0/0 0/6 2/84 0/9

EM 1/80 0/4 1/39 0/10 0/1

ER 1/33 1/29 0/0 0/4 0/0

TOTAL 31/694 13/394 1/89 17/251 0/64

3

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEY A

P1

4

0120

(U) REF MSG 51 09/255

S²G

J.G.

ARTY WAS NOT FIRED BECAUSE

THERE WAS NO ARTILLERY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signal GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

Organization or Installation

S 26

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

Date

To

Date

58W 46 INF.

98 L18

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70

2400 10 SEP 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

4

CONT

(C) OBSERVER TO SP/4 PLTEN

BY SP/4 BLANSETT

5

0200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.2

6

0300

(W) S.I.T REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.3

7

0400

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.4

8

0500

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.5

9

0600

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70

2400 10 SEP 70

Item No

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

9

CONT. (W) SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANETT

ACTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

126

10

0610

(C) 4.2 REPORT

S 2/3

J.G.

1. 3 5. 10

2. 0 6. 2

3. 10 1. 44

4. 13 8. 56

TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI

11

0625 (C) SABER 77 ON STATION FOR

S 2/3

J.G.

VR OF BOX 41 AND 33. TO SP/4

1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANETT.

12

0630 (W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

S 2 MFR

J.G.

GRECI OFF DUTY.

13

0630 (W) 1ST LT. ^{AK} JONES AND SP4

MFR

D.K.

KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

536

LA BEACH

From

Date

To

Hour 0001

Date 10 SEPT 70

Hour 2400

Date 10 SEPT 70

SBN. 46 INF 198 LID.

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
14		0700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. SP4 MASTER BY SP4 BRANSFORD ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	P.K. P.E.
15		0708	(U) TARGET MISSION FORCE STRING 7 5 PERSONELL MOVING EAST TO WEST, METAL DETECTED YT 9076 BT 408052 NEG POLITICAL CLEARANCE. SGT LARK BY PFC MCINTOSH	536	P.K.
16		0800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. SP4 CULDEPPER BY SP4 BRANSFORD ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	O.K. T.B.
17		0900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. SP4 CULDEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	O.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
10 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
10 SEPT 70

5BN 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
18		1000	(u) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE. SP4 COLPEPPER BY SP4 BRANFORD ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
19		1000	(c) TOI- 100930 RF GROUP 132. OPCON 5/46 INF FOUND 1-82MM ROUND BOOBY TRAPPED AT THEIR NDF. BT 281120. IT WAS HIDDEN IN BUSH WITH TRIP WIRE. BROWN IN PLACE. SGT. LARK BY PFC ABEL	5 ² / ₃	D.K.
20		1000	(c) DAILY PLANS AND SUMMARIES PASSED TO BDE. SGT. LARK BY PFC ABEL	5 ² / ₃	D.K.
21		1100	(u) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE SP4 COLPEPPER BY SP4 BRANFORD ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 6 No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

58N. 46INE. 198118.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time
In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

22

1100

(c) From Bde - LRPP

53/3

D.K.

TEAM OHIO WILL BE INSERTED
INTO BOX 13 AT FIRST LIGHT ON
11 SEPT 70 PRIMARY LZ

BT 420 000 ALT. LZ BT 411991

CALLSIGNAL "SAFER FIXTURE" 28

FREQ - 35.15

LRPP TEAM VERMONT WAS
INSERTED INTO BOX 15 AT
0635 10 SEPT 70 (OLD LZ.
LZ BT 363019, FOUND TUNNEL

WITH LARGE ROOM INSIDE,
NOTHING ELSE INSIDE.

LT. HORSCH BY PFC ABEL

23

1115

(c) REF. MSG. # 51 (9 SEPT)

53/3

D.K.

VC MEETING WITH FRIENDLY
VILLAGERS UPDATED - NEW DTG
091400 BT 470025 EST. - THERE
WERE 4 VC.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7 No of Pages 8

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

42 BEACH

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 10 SEPT 70 2400 10 SEPT 70

SBN. #6 JUNE 198418

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23	"CONT"	1115	(C) PFC CRUZ BY SP4 BRANSTORD		
24		1130	(C) REF. MSG. 54 (9 SEPT 70) DEATH OF TRA TAY, HAMLET CHIEF OF KY SANH ASSASSINATED 091900 VIC. BT 486054 BY 2 VC MALES DRESSED IN FATIGUES CARRYING M-16S PFC CRUZ BY SP4 BRANSTORD	53/3	D.K.
25		1200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE. SP4 MASTER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
26		1205	(C) INTELL FROM BDE. B-3 1100 HR 9 SEPT 70 100 VC OF U/20 WERE LOCATED VIC. BT 375055 MISSION UNK. B-3 0800 HRS. 9 SEPT 70 200 VC. OF 402ND WERE	53/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEPT 70

SON. 46 INF. 198418.

BT 573073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26	"CONT"	1205	(C) LOCATED VIC. BT 312015 MISSION UNK. ABOVE ARE AGENT REPORTS PFC CRUZ BY SP4 BRANSFORD		
27		1210	(C) TOI- 100630 FROM LY TIN 11500 RF COMPANY RAIDED POSITIONS WHERE THEY BELIEVED ESTIMATED VC. SQUADS WERE SLEEPING. RESULTS- 5 VC K.IA, 2 M-16 CIA. VC EVADED UNK. DIRECTION. ARTILLERY WAS CALLED. GRID OF INCIDENT VIC. BT 361137. PFC CRUZ BY SP4 BRANSFORD.	533	D.K.
28		1300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF. TO BDE SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BRANSFORD ANNEX A	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.

P-13

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 9 No of Pages 9

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SON. 46TNE 198 L10

BT 537073

10 SEPT 70

1400

10 SEPT 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
29		1315	(C) TOI-101030 RE COMPANY 931 ENGAGED 8 TO 10 VC WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS, SOME HAD WEAPONS. VC EVADED N. W. RESULTS- RE *931 FOUND 1 CHINESE PISTOL BELT, 1 CHINESE CANTEEN, 3 HAMMOCKS, 1 BLANKET, 5 LBS. RICE, 1 CHICOM BT 291084 SP4 MITCHAM BY SP4 BRANFORD	5 2/3	DK
30		1330	(C) FROM BDE- APD MISSION 11/9 110800 TO 111800 4L BT 2303 LR BS 3497 FREE FIRE SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL	5 2/3	DK
31		1340	(C) TOI-101045 RE COMPANY *931 WHILE SWEEPING	5 2/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 10 No of Pages 19

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEPT 70

58N. 46INF 198418

BT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31	"CONT"	1340	(C) FURTHER IN AREA OF CONTACT FOUND 1 BUNKER 6' x 6' x 4'. THEY FRAGGED THE BUNKER RESULTS-3VC KIA, NEG. WEAPONS. GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 291084 SO4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL		
32		1350	(C) REF. MSG. #30 FROM BDE. - APD MISSION 11/9 CANCELLED SO4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL	52/3	D.K.
33		1400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE SO4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-14	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
34		1450	(C) TOI-101340 1/4 ARTILLERY OBSERVER PLANE SPOTTED 2NVA WITH WEAPONS AT	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. //

No of Pages 19

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198118.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEP 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34	"CONT"	1450	(C) BT 252124. I WAS WEARING KAKY UNIFORM THE OTHER WAS WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS. AERIAL OBSERVER ENGAGED WITH M-60 MACHINE GUN FIRE AND NVA RETURNED WITH AK-47 FIRE APPROX. 10-20 RDS. NVA EVADED SOUTH INTO A TREE LINE ^{OR} AERIAL OBSERVER ENGAGED WITH ARTILLERY EXPENDITURES- 19 x 105 RDS RESULTS- 1 N.V.A. K.B.A. LT. HORSCH BY PFC ABEL		
35		1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. SD4 MITCHAM BY SD4 BRANSFORD ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	D.K. I.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12 No of Pages 12

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

536

12 BEACH

From

To

520. 46 INF. 196 418

BT 537073

Hour: 0001

Date: 10 SEPT 70

Hour: 2400

Date: 10 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

36

1505

(c) TOI- 101330 3/A OBSERVED

536

D.K.

2 PAKS MOVING UP ALONG

A RIDGE TO THE WEST OF THEIR

LOCATION. EARLIER THEY HAD

OBSERVED 20 PAKS MOVING IN

THE SAME AREA. BOTH GROUPS

MOVED OUT OF SIGHT. HELIX 24

CAME UP ON STATION AT 1430 HRS

AND 3/A DIRECTED HIM TO THE

AREA. HELIX 24 MADE A VR

OF THE AREA. NEG. RESULTS

PAKS WERE DRESSED IN

STRAW HATS AND BLACK AJAMAS.

WILL VR AREA WITH HELICOPTER

AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

GRID - BT 427065

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

37

1510

(c) SNIPER INSERTION

FOR 10 SEPT 70

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13

No of Pages 9

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

42

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 178416

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

37

"CONT"

1510

(C) PE - CHU LAI

42 - BT 483032

AMBUSH. BT - 478033

SET LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL

38

1600

(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF. TO BDE.

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-16

39

1645

(C) TOI - 101545 CPT. WIMBERLY

52/3

D.K.

WHILE IN ROUTE TO KY TRA IN

RESUPPLY BIRD SPOTTED

4 VC/NVA AT GRID BT 371058.

ALSO MINUTEMAN 19 SPOTTED

SMALL GROUPS OF PEOPLE AT

GRIDS BT 360063, BT 358058,

BT 366069. CPT. WIMBERLY

CALLED ARTILLERY ON GRID

BT 371058 ARTILLERY FIRED

1 RD. H.E. THEN WAS

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

L2 BEACH

From

To

SBN. 46 INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

Hour: 0001

Date: 10 SEPT 70

Hour: 2400

Date: 10 SEPT 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

39

"CONT"

1645

(C) CHECK FIRED. UNK.

REASON FOR CHECK FIRE

NEG. RESULTS.

SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL

40

1700

(U) SITREPS FOR S/46 INF TO BDE

M

D.K

SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BRANFORD

ARTY

A.E

ANNEX A

P-17

41

1715

(C) TOI-101700 A^{CO} REQUESTED

523, A^{CO}

D.K.

URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK

S-1

WITH POSSIBLE MALARIA

PAKS NAME- RONALD PARKER

AND 1 PAK WITH WORMS

PAKS NAME- BEUIL, LARRY, M.

DUSTOFF CALLED AT 1700 HRS.

COMPLETED AT 1710 HRS. BY

DUSTOFF 83 DESTINATION- 911

EVAC. GRID BT-397072

PFC ABEL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 15 No of Pages 7

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

From

To

580. 46 INF. 198 BDE

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date
10 SEP 70

Hour
2400

Date
10 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
42		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE. SP4 MASTER BY SP4 BRANISARD ANNEX A P-18	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
43		1820	(C) FROM LY TNL - PFS WILL BE OPERATING IN. UL BT 4307 LR BT 4505 CHECKPOINTS CP1 444044 CP2 426042 CP3 448050 CP4 395055 PFS HAVE BEEN WORKING IN THIS BOX AND CHECKPOINTS ARE MOVEMENT OUT OF BOX. SP4 BENSACK BY PFC ABEL	52/3	D.K.
44		1830	(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SP4 KROONINWICK OFF DUTY	MFR	OK
45	1830		(U) 1ST LT. PATTERSON AND PFC GREGG ON DUTY	MFR	JL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5/3

LZ BEAH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INF 48 LIB

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70 2400 10 SEP 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

46

1835

(R) AIR CAV DTG 11/0500-2/2000

5/3

J.G.

Box #40 HL 3196 LR 4189

Box #41 HL 3509 LR 5295

NIGHT HAZAR DTG 10/1900-11/0600

Box #48 HL 4499 LR 5394

BOXES CLEARED LT. DECKER

POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM

LY TIN - BOXES 40+41 PHU

Box 48 CHANH. TO SP/4 BIRDAI

BY SGT. LARK.

47

1900

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BENSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 19

48

1925

(W) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BENSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 20

49

1930

(C) ~~LY~~ FMH SNIPER INSERTION

5/3

J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17

No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

38

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

53rd 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537073

0001

10 SEP 70

2400

10 SEP 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

19

In

Out

49

CONT.

(C) 1st PZ CHILLAL 1825

1st LZ 483032 1840

2nd PZ 483032 1855

2nd PZ FOR RULES SECURITY TEAM

TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GRECI

50

1938

(C) AIR CAV 48th T.G. 11/0500-11/2000

S 2/3

J.G.

HL 4499 LR 5394

APPROVED BY LT. PATTINSON

TO SP/4 BLANSETT BY SGT BYSSING

51

2000

(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

H.F.

ANNEX A

P 21

52

2045

(C) HILL 270 T.O.L 1945

S 2/3

J.G.

WHILE SITTING ON BUNKER

GUARD. GUARDS ON THE WESTERN

SIDE OF THE PERIMETER HEARD

MOVEMENT 50 TO 75m TO THE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Hour Date

S BN 46 INF 198 L B

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70

2400 10 SEP 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

52

CONT

(R) WEST OF THEIR PERIMETER

GUARDS H+1'D AREA W/SAFE

MORTAR MEN EXPENDED

30X81 HE, 3X81 ILL. AND 3X

81WP, 16X42 ILL. GUARDS

HEARD SCREAMS FROM THEIR

POSITION. RESULTS LINK WILL

SLEEP AREA AT 1ST LIGHT TO

SGT. BESSLING BY SP/4 BLANSETT

63

2100

(E) BOX IR MISSION TARGET

S 2/3

J.G.

NUMBER IN 3986 AR AREA TO

BE COVERED UL BT 3207

LR BT 3202. TO SP/4 BLANSETT

BY 1ST LT. MORLEY

54

2105

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.22

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 19

No of Pages 19

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF

198 L18

BT 537073

0001 10 SEP 70

2400 10 SEP 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

55

2200

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.23

56

2300

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.24

57

2400

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.25

58

2400

(H) SGT 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND

MFR

J.G.

PFC GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WINDGLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

10 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & RF Group (Cos 196 & 104), OPCON to 5-46th Inf.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 September 1970.

091030 at BT329109 Sniper team BOWIE eng 2xVC/NVA in open at 600 meters. Both VC/NVA hit and went down, got up, & ran off. Spotted a 3rd VC, eng, neg hit, swept area, found blood spots, neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized. Remains ready to fulfill obligations to OPCON Golden Valley.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 & BT4605.

Co B: Combat assaults by air on 110930 from BT263037 to LZs at BT230114 & 247122. Conducts daylight observation & manned & MAS in area bounded by UL 2213 & IR 2611.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night mechanical and manned ambushes in an area bounded by BT3614 & BT4109.

Co D: Combat assaults by air on 110730 from PZ at Chu Lai East to LZs at BT294069 & BT290079. Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2809 to BT3005, and follow boundary of No Fire Zone.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

10 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #253-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 9 to 10 September 70

091630, Vietnamese workers spotted a company size element of NVA loc vic of BT435041 & BT435035, gave information to 3/A. Neg political clear by Ly Tin due to friendly in area.

Intel fr Ly Tin, 091900, in vic of BT482035 an est VC Flt gathered unk amount of VN villagers for meeting. Duration of meeting unk, topic of meeting unk any addition information of military value will be passed on as gathered at 2030 hrs, arty was processed, neg political clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 0900 to 100700 September 70

a. 090650, RF Co 196 engaged 6 VC moving N, res: 3 VC KIA, 6 M26 hand grenades, 4 CCHG's CIA, neg weapons. VC evaded SW RF's were in bush sight while engaging prox 50m at BT280104.

b. 091000, Bowie 31 while in bush site spotted 3 NVAcarrying weapons, engaged NVA prox 200m, saw 1 NVA go down then get up, 3 NVA fled to the E. BT329109. Swept area and found 1 blood trail.

c. 092045, DC while moving N by vehicle on QL 1 spotted 2 US bodies w/weapons lying on Fat City access road by QL 1, PF's reported finding neg weapons, bodies were dressed in shorts only, killed by AK47 rns. A patrol of 21 personnel left Fat City to pick up bodies.

d. 091945, B Co while in there NDP had a MA detonate they had set up in NDP. B Co processed Arty, Arty expended 10-105 rds, B Co expended 4-81mm. Will sweep at first light. BT262097.

e. 092230, received report fr PF, Hamlet Chief of Tra Tay (U), Ky Sanh (v). Vic BT485055 had been killed or assn by VC.

3. (U) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 September 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 090700 to 100700 September 70

BT1526 grid BT408052 & BT420059 3 personnel stationary w/metal. Nog clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 10 to 11 September 70

UNIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
1945	0633	1851	1938	1429	0150	63	10 September 70
1947	0633	1851	1937	1526	0254	73	11 September 70

Acknowledge

JAMES R HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

10 September 1970

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 and BT415010.

Co E Mortars: 1 4.2 in & hvy sec Hill 270 and 2 120 mm & hvy sec Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational at Fat City

NOTES:

A. Sniper team CROCKET 31 inserted on 101800 at LZ 26477042 w/20mm Blues.

B. RF Group #132 will continue to conduct search and clear operations in AU Box BT2514 to BT3117 to BT2510 to BT3110.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/65 personnel at BT381106

6. (C) CASUALTIES: None

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY

CPT, Infantry

S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Extraction from Division INTSUM #251-70 (9 Sep 70)

(14) The following was taken from the Advisory Team 2 Daily Intel Brief dated 7 Sep 70 in regard to the mining incident of 14 August on the access road to FSE Iiz.

"On 14 August, an anti-tank mine was command detonated on the access road to FSE Iiz, resulting in 3 US KIA and 28 US WIA. A significant factor in this incident was that the mine was placed under the paved surface of the road. Capture and subsequent interrogation of a thirteen year old suspected accomplice (ref: Par 12 e (7), Americal Intsum #228-70, dtd 17 Aug 70) produced the following information: The mine was homemade, anti-tank mine, constructed of wood and contained an estimated 40 lbs of explosive. The only metal in the mine was that of the blasting cap. Emplacement of the mine was accomplished by removing rocks from the shoulder of the road directly above a culvert, then digging an inclined hole to the desired depth and location directly under the edge of the pavement. Once the mine was emplaced, the soil and base rock was relayed and liquid asphalt was poured and covered with rocks and dirt to give the entire shoulder a uniform appearance. The mine was command detonated 100m from the road, concealed by dense vegetation. The actual emplacement was reported during the daylight hours on the day prior to the incident. A large group of Vietnamese were loitering in the area and apparently concealed the emplacement operation. The suspect further stated that this technique is now being employed along QL-41."

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. / No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation
S²/3

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 L1B

BT 537073

1000

SEP 70

2400

SEP 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

A Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3908 & BT 4505

A - NOP - Fat City Ambushes

1/4 A - BT 407083, 2/4 A - BT 418088,

4/2 A - BT 407088, 3/4 A - BT 445061

B Co Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 5100 & BT 5793

B - NOP - BT 261085

C Co Conduct ops in AO

bounded by BT 3914 & BT 3814 &

BT 4108 & BT 3608 C - NOP -

BT 381106 Ambushes 3/4 C -

BT 397116, 2/3 C - BT 395118, 4/3 C -

BT 396100

D Co Conducts ops in AO *Chin Lai For Retaining*

E Recon. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3905 & BT 415010

E R - NOP - BT 414034, E R - BT

419033

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Callison

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5 BN 46 INF 198 L.B.

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

SEP 70

2400

SEP 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

Summary

E mortars: 1 Lt + 1 m & 1 hv

Sec Hill 270 & FSB Fall City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Don Callison

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 1 No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

3 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn. 46 INF 198 LTB

BT 537073

0001

11 SEP 70

2400

11 SEP 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

0001

(U) 1st LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

MFR

J.G.

GREGI OPENED JOURNAL

2

0005

(U) FOXHOLE REPORT

5 2/3

J.G.

HHC 17/151 2/28 % 15/117 %

A 4/109 3/18 % 1/15 %

B 2/108 2/80 % 9/14 %

C 3/107 3/15 % 9/11 %

D 2/97 0/0 % 2/82 %

EM 1/19 0/4 % 1/57 %

ER 1/33 1/29 % 0/4 %

TOTAL 3/684 11/294 1/84 18/253 %

3

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BHANSETH ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P1

4

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC GREGI

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P2

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Sign GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DATA OFFICER

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2 No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation
S33

Location
L2 BEACH

Period Covered

50N 46 INF 198 L13

BT 537073

From	To
Hour Date	Hour Date
0001 11 SEP 70	2400 11 SEP 70

Item No	Time In Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
5	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ARTY ANNEX A P. 3	M	J.G. T.B.
6	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P. 4	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P. 5	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
8	0520	(C) 4.2 REPORT 1 3 5 8 2 0 6 0 3 4 7 30 4 7 8 38 TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT	5 2/3	J.G.
9	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	M	J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5th BA 46 INF.

98 LIB.

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

11 SEP 70

2400

11 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

9

CONT

(U) SP4 BRANSAK BY SP4 BRANSETT
ANNEX A P-6

ARTY

T.B.

10

0630

(U) 1ST LT. PATTERSON AND PFC
GRECI OFF DUTY

MFR

J.G.

11

0630

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4
KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY

MFR

D.K.

12

0635

(C) SABER 28 ON STATION
FOR FIRST LIGHT VR.
SGT LARK BY PFC ABEL

53/3

D.K.

13

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE
SP4 GAND BY SP4 BRANSTFORD
ANNEX A P-7

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

14

0705

(C) SABER 28 BROKE STATION
COMP. FIRST LIGHT V R
SGT LARK BY PFC MCINTOSH

53/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation
523

Location
LE BEACH

Period Covered

520 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	11 SEP 70	2400	11 SEP 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15	0715		(C) LRRP TEAM 0410 WAS INSERTED INTO BOX 13 AT 0635 11 SEPT. COLD L2 BT 421991 LT. MOODY BY SP4 BRANFORD	523	D.K.
16	0712		(C) TOI- 110712 3/A REQUESTED A PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 1 US PAK WITH BURNS TO HANDS FROM A TRIP FLARE DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0712 HRS COMPLETED AT 0740 HRS DESTINATION- 91ST EVAC PATIENTS NAME- JEFF STEINMETZ DUSTOFF COMP BY D/O B3 PFC ABEL	523, ACO 5-1	D.K.
17	0800		(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF TO BDE 504 GAND BY SP4 BRANFORD ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALOrganization or Installation
S4/3Location
LZ BEACH

Period Covered

56W 46SWF 198 LIB

BT 357073

From	To		
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	SEP 20	2400	SEP 20

Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
18	0815	(C) SNIPER EXTRACTION PZ - BT 477032 0810 HRS LZ - CHU LAI 0820 HRS SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK	S4/3	D.K.
19	0900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDX SP4 GAND BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK ANNEX A P. 9	M ARTY	D.K. P.E.
20	0950	(C) CA FOR D CO 1ST PZ CHU LAI 0743 HRS 1ST LZ BT 293069 0804 HRS 2ND PZ CHU LAI 0850 HRS 2ND LZ BT 279084 0900 HRS CA FOR B CO 1ST PZ BT 263087 0910 HRS 1ST LZ BT 230114 0920 HR. 2ND PZ BT 263087 0927 HRS 2ND LZ BT 244123 0936 HRS. LT. GARWOOD BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK	S4/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5 2/3

Location

LZ
BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BA 46 INF 198 BDE BT 537023

1100

11 SEP 70

2100

11 SEP 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

21

1000

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE

M

D.K.

SP4 MITCHAM BY SP4 BRANSTORD

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-10

22

1000

(U) DAILY PLANS AND SUMMARIES

5 2/3

D.K.

PASSED TO BDE

SGT LARK BY SP4 BRANSTORD

23

1100

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE

M

D.K.

SP4 MITCHAM BY SP4 BRANSTORD

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-11

24

1145

(C) TOI-111040 SLOW MOTION

5 2/3

D.K.

WHILE ON V.R. FOR DCO

RECEIVED 6 TO 10 RDS. AK-47

FIRE FROM A CONCEALED

LOCATION. SLOW MOTION TOOK

NEG. HITS SPEED - 70-80 KNOTS

AGL - 50'-60' GRID-BT 296066

SGT LARK BY PFC ABEL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533
5BN 46 INF. 198 L B.

L2 BEACH

BT-537073

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 11 SEPT 70 2400 11 SEPT 70

Item No Time In Out Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc. Action Taken Initials

25 1200 (U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. m D.K.
SP4 CULPADER BY SP4 BRANFORD ARTY A.E.
ANNEX A P-12

26 1300 (U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. m D.K.
SP4 CULPADER BY SP4 BRANFORD ARTY A.E.
ANNEX A P-13

27 1400 (U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE. m D.K.
SP4 CULPADER BY SP4 BRANFORD ARTY A.E.
ANNEX A P-14

28 1410 (C) TOI-111343 BCO REQUESTED 5-3/3 D.K.
URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK 5-1 BCO
WHO STEPPED ON A MINE 1-M ARTY
DUSTOFF WAS CALLED AT
1345 COMPLETED AT 1400
DESTINATION-27th SURG.
THE MAN THAT STEPPED ON
THE MINE WAS THE COMPANY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 8 No of Pages 8

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/

L2 BEACH

From

To

58N 46INF 198L1B.

BT. 537073

Hour
0001

Date
11 SEPT 70

Hour
2400

Date
11 SEPT 70

Item
No

Time
In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

28

"CONT"

1410

(C) FO., HE RECIEVED POSSIBLE

AMPUTATION TO RIGHT ARM

AND MULTIPLE FRAGMENTATION

WOUNDS TO LEGS. PAK'S

NAME - 1ST LT ERDMAN

GRID OF INCIDENT - BD28120

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

29

1500

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

OK

SP4 COLPEPPER BY PFC ABEL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-15

30

1515

(C) REF MSG #28

53/

OK

TYPE OF MINE SUSPECTED

TO BE A CLAYMORE WITH

A TRIP WIRE DEVICE.

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK

31

1530

(C) PASSED B^{CO} AND D^{CO}

NEW AO. BOXES AND

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 9

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour
0001Date
11 SEPT 71Hour
2400Date
11 SEPT 71

SBAL 46 TAF 18 L18

BT-537073

Item	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			

31	"conv"	1530	(C) PASSED TO FORWARD TOC SP4 HUME BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK		
----	--------	------	--	--	--

32		1530	(C) TOI-111415 KY SANH PF'S ENGAGED ESTIMATED 15 TO 20 V.C. MOVING WEST TO EAST PROX. - 100 METERS U.S. RETURNED SAF. V.C. EVASION WEST. RESULTS - 1 VC KIA 1 CARBINE, 1 CHICOM AND 1 CARTRIDGE BELT CIA. NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. BT 405051 SP4 MASTER BY PFC MCINTOSH	573	AK
----	--	------	--	-----	----

33		1540	(C) LRRP TEAM EXTRACTION LRRP TEAM VERMONT RECEIVED SAF REQUESTED AND RETURNED SAF REQUESTED EXTRACTION. THEY OBSERVED	573	D.K.
----	--	------	--	-----	------

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

534
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LZ BEACH
BT 353073

From To
Hour Date Hour Date
000 11 SEPT 70 2400 11 SEPT 70

Item	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			

33	"CONT"	1540	(C) 10 TO 12 VC/NVA. AT 1312. HELIX 28 CAME ON STATION AND EXPENDED ON AREA 1355 FIGHTERS ON STATION 1405 HELIX 01 EXPENDED ON AREA 1415 BLUEGHOST AND HELIX 23 ON STATION HELIX EXPENDED. ALL GUNSHIPS AND HELIX'S TOOK FIRE. EXTRACTION COMPLETED 1422HRS. COLD PZ. LRRP TEAM SAID THEY GOT 1VC/NVA KIA BY SAF. EG. 371023 F.G. 371019 504 MASTEN BY PFC MCINTOSH		
----	--------	------	--	--	--

34		1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE 504 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P. 16	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
----	--	------	---	-----------	--------------

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

C2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

Hour
0001Date
11 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
11 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

No

In

Out

35

1700

OUTREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE

M

D.K

SP4 CUI/READER BY PFC ABED

ARTY

T.B

ANNEX A

P-17

36

1715

(C) INTELL FROM BDE.

523

D.K.

B-3 RATING 091900 SEPT 70

120 NVA OF UNIDENTIFIED

UNIT MOVED FROM QUANG

NGAI TO MY SON HAMLET

VIC. BT 362022 MISSION

TO MORTAR LY TIN DISTRICT

HDDTS. AND FAT CITY 09 TO

11 SEPT 70.

B-3 RATING 100 MEN OF V/20

WERE LOCATED VIC. BT 372080

MISSION TO LAUNCH ATTACK

ON KY CHANH VILLAGE

AND MORTAR ONG BO

BRIDGE AND LY TRA

REFUGGEE CAMP. FROM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 21

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

536

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

11 SEPT 70

2400

11 SEPT 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

No.

In

Out

36

"COOT"

1715

(C) 09 TO 10 SEPT

PFC CRUZ BY PFC MCINTOSH

37

1800

(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO BDE

M

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-18

38

1808

(C) TOI- 111530 RF 931

WHILE ON PATROL DETONATED

HOME MADE PRESSURE RELEASE

TYPE MINE. RESULTS - 1 RF KIA, 1 RF

WIA WITH SCHRAPNEL TO

LOWER BODY. 1 RF WITH

SCHRAPNEL TO ARM. MINUTEMAN

IS COMPLETED D/O AT 1630

2 WERE TAKEN TO TAM KY.

BT 302088

SP4 MASTEN BY PFC MCINTOSH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

L2 BEACH

From

To

58N. 46TNE. 198 418.

BT 537073

Hour
0007Date
11 SEPT 70Hour
2400Date
11 SEPT 70Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

39

1830

(C) TOI-111530 A PATROL
FROM RF 931 SPOTTED AND
ENGAGED 12 V.C. AT GRID
BT 291087. VC WERE WEARING
BLACK PAJAMAS, SOME
WERE CARRYING WEAPONS.
RESULTS - 3 V.C. KIA,
1-45 CAL. RISTOL CIA, V.C.
WERE APPROX. 50 METERS
AWAY. V.C. EVADED N.E.
BT 291087
SP4 BOWSAK BY PFC ABEL

S²/₃

D.K.

40

1830

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4
KROTTMENHOEK OFF DUTY

MFR

D.K.

41

1830

(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC
GREGG OFF DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

42

1830

(C) BDE. AIR CAV DTG 120500-122000

S²/₃

J.G.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 14 No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INE 198 LIB

BT 537023

0001

11 SEP 70

2400

11 SEP 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

42

CONT.

Box #40 HL 3296 LR 489

Box #41 HL 3509 LR 5394

Box #41 HL 4699 LR 5692

Box #25 HL 1311 LR 2204

NIGHT HAWK Box #48 DTG 112900

120500

Box #48 HL 4499 LR 5394

BOXES CLEAR LT. JONES. POLITICAL

CLEARANCE FROM LY TIN BY CHAC.

To SGT. LARK BY SP/4 BIRDSALL

43

1835 (C) BDE. - AIR STRIKE GRID 371023

S 2/3

J.G.

CLEAR ~~11~~ 11/1800-12/0600 BY

CAPT. WIMBERLY. To LT. GARWOOD

BY SP/4 BIRDSALL.

44

1850 (H) CALLED MDRS TO BDE. SP/4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
S ² / ₃			LZ BEACH		From		To	
5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIB			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	11 SEP 70	2400	11 SEP 70
Item	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.			Action Taken		Initials
No.	In	Out						
45		1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4			M		J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.			ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A			P. 20		
46		1915	(C) BDE. AIR CAV D.T.G. 120500-122000			S ² / ₃		J.G.
			Box #90 HL3503 - LR3500					
			APPROVED LT. PATTERSON. TO SP/4					
			PLETEN BY PFC GRECI.					
47		1915	(C) BDE. LRRP BOX #15 CANCELLED			S ² / ₃		J.G.
			TO PFC GRECI BY SP4 PLETEN.					
48		2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4			M		J.G.
			BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.			ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A			P. 21		
49		2030	(C) T.O.I. 1850 D- (WHILE ON PATROL)			S ² / ₃		J.G.
			FOUND 10 MILITARY STRUCTURES					
			SIZE 6'x8'. INSIDE - FOUND ASSORTED					
			POTS AND PANS, 50 LBS OF POTATOES					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBN 46 INF 198 L18

BT 537073

0001 11 SEP 70

2400 11 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

49

CONT

AND SMALL PERSONAL ITEMS

ALL STRUCTURES AND ITEMS

WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INCIDENT

BT 296066 TO SP4 BONSACK BY

PFC GRECI.

50

2035

(C) BOX CLDC SWEEP D.T.G.

S²/3

J.G.

13/1500 - 13/1800 AREA TO BE

COVERED BT 520117 TO BT 523119

TO BT 520104 TO BT 523104.

REQUEST 3 N.P.F.F. AT GATE #4

BT 13/1430. TO PFC GRECI BY

SP4 BONSACK.

51

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4

M

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

J.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

52

2113

(C) T.O.I. 23 2100 2/A WHILE IN

S²/3

J.G.

AMBUSH SITE HAD A MECHANICAL

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 17

No of Pages 18

Organization of Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN. 46 INF 198218

BT 537073

0001 11 SEP 70

2400 11 SEP 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

52

CONT. (C) AMBUSH DETONATE AT GRID

417088. 2/A H+I'D AREA W/SAF

WILL SWEEP AREA AT 1ST LIGHT.

GRID OF INCIDENT. BT 417088

53

2140

(C) LY TIN - PF OPERATION IS

S 2/3

J.G.

COMPLETE. SGT. CIENLOIZNIG

BY PFC GRECI

54

2200

(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 23

55

2300

(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 24

56

2400

(M) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 25

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
193th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ

11 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
5th Infantry Brigade
AMM S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (U) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & PF elements from Ly Tin.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 101000 to 111000 September 1970

1. 1st Lt. S-3 in resupply bird spotted 4xVC/NVA at BT371058, called arty, neg res.

3. (U) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 September 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LMR teams are utilized.

1. 1st Lt. S-3 Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 & BT4605.

2. 1st Lt. S-3 Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2611.

3. 1st Lt. S-3 Returns to Chu Lai by vehicle to conduct retrain, ETA 111000.

4. 1st Lt. S-3 Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2610 & BT3105.

5. 1st Lt. S-3 Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in an area bounded by BT3905 & BT415010.

6. 1st Lt. S-3 Mortars: 1 1st tm & hvy sec HILL 270 and 2 1st tm & hvy sec Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PFS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PFS-5 operational at Fat City

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Plans and Scenarios (U)

11 September 1970

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/65 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

William M. Winberley
WILLIAM M. WINBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-007

11 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #254-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 10 to 11 September 70

Intel fr by Tin, C/3 rat, 091630, on 081800 there was 1 VC Co, commanded by Khach fr Quang Ngai at BT461002, strength is 100 and weapons 1-82, 1-60, 2-30, 16 and individual weapons, intention to attack our units at Ky Sanh (v) from now until 12 Sep 70. Believed to be 402 Sapper Bn.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 100700 to 110700 September 70

a. 100630, RF Co raided positions where they believed est VC squa's were sleeping. Res: 5 VC KIA, 2 M-16 CIA, VC evaded unk direction. Arty was called. BT361137.

b. 100930, RF group 132 found 1-82mm rd booby trap at their NDP BT281120. It was hidden in bush with trip wire, it was blown in place.

c. 101030, RF 931 engaged 8-10 VC, some had weapons. VC evaded NW. Res: 931 found 1 chinese pistol belt, 3 hammocks, 5 lbs rice, 1 chicom at BT291084. Further sweep of the area found 1 bunker 6'-6'-4', they fraged the bunker. Res: 3 VC KIA, neg weapons.

d. 101330, 3/A observed 7 personnel moving up along a ridge to the W of their loc, earlier they observed 20 personnel moving in the same area. Both groups moved out of sight. Heli 24 came up on station and 3/A directed him to the area, they VR the area with neg res. Will VR area with helicopter as soon as possible. BT427065.

e. 101340, Aerial Observer spotted 2 NVA with weapons at BT252124. AO engaged with M60 machine gun fire, NVA returned with AK47 fire approx 10-20 rds. NVA evaded S into tree line. AO engaged with arty, exp 19-105 rds, res 1 NVA KIA.

f. 101545, CPT Wimberly while in route to Ky Tra in RS 1st, spotted 4 VC/NVA at BT371058. Also HM 19 spotted small groups of people at BT360062, BT38058, and BT366069. CPT Wimberly called arty on BT371058. Arty fired 1 r, then was check fired, unk reason for check fire. Neg res.

g. 101945, Hill 270, while sitting on bunker guard on the wester side of the perimeter heard movement 50 to 75m to the W of their perimeter. Guards H & I area w/SAF, mortar men exp 30 RE, 3 Ill, 3 WP from 81mm & 16 Ill from 4.2. Guards heard screams from their positions. Res unk, will sweep area at first light. BT419050.

h. (U) RADAR: 100700 to 110700 September 70: NONE

4. (C) TRF REPORTS: 100700 to 110700 September 70

100708 grid 408052 5 personnel moving E to W w/metal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 11 to 12 September 70

CONT SR SS EENT MR MS ATTIRM DATA

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INISUM #254-70 (U)

11 September 1970

Acknowledgment

JAMES R. HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatch
HATCHER
52

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALOrganization or Installation
S 2/3

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour:

Date

Hour:

Date

5B-46 Ind. 198 L.I.B.

BT 537073

22 Beach

0001 11 Sep 70 2400 11 Sep 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

Summary

A Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3909 & BT 4105

A-NDP. Fat City Ambushes

1/A BT 414075, 2/A BT 417087,

3/A BT 445061, 4/3/A BT 454056.

B Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2611.

B-NDP. BT 234123. Ambushes

2/B BT 241124

C Co. Chu Lai For Retraining

D Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2610 & BT 3105.

D-NDP. BT 290062. Ambushes

2/D BT 285074, 4/2/D BT 288077.

E Recon. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3905 & BT 415010.

ER-NDP. BT 414034, ER A BT 414028

E Muehac. 121 km & 11 km to H. 11210

& FSR Fat City.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Callman

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No.

No of Pages/C

Organization or Installation

S²/₃

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

0000 12 SEP 70 2400 12 SEP 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1

0001

(W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND REC

MER

J.G.

GREGI OPENED JOURNAL

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S²/₃

J.G.

HHC 1¹/₁₆₀ 2²/₂₆ % 4¹/₁₁₇ 0⁰/₁

A 4¹/₁₁₀ 3³/₁₇ % 1¹/₁₄ 0⁰/₁₁

B 3³/₁₀₈ 2²/₈₀ % 2²/₁₄ 1¹/₁₂

C 3³/₁₀₈ 0⁰/₀ % 3³/₁₁ 0⁰/₈

D 3³/₉₈ 3³/₁₀ % 4⁴/₁₃ 0⁰/₉

EM 1¹/₉ 0⁰/₄ 1¹/₅₉ 0⁰/₁₀ %

ER 1¹/₃₂ 1¹/₂₉ % 0⁰/₃ %

TOTAL 29²⁹/₁₅₅ 10¹⁰/₂₆₁ 1¹/₈₄ 18¹⁸/₂₆₂ 0⁰/₅₃

3

0100

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX H

P.1

4

0130

(C) T.O. 0045 1/B WHILE RETURNING

S²/₃

J.G.

FROM A LATE PATROL, SPOTTED

2-VC 50 METERS WEST OF THE C.P.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP -- 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals.

0-lassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 2

No of Pages 6

Organization or Installation
S 73

Location
L3 BEACH

Period Covered

From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	12 SEP 70	2400	12 SEP 70

S.B.N. 46 INF 198 LIB

RT 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			

4

CONT

(C) 1/B THREW 3 FRAGS. RESULTS

LINK. ONE VC HAD AWP. JC

EVASION NORTH. WILL SLEEP

AT 1ST LIGHT. GRID OF INCIDENT

BT 234123 TO SP/4 BONSAK

BY SP/4 BLANSETT

5

0200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P2

6

0300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P3

7

0220

0305

(C) BLUE GHOST 49 ON STATION

S 73

J.G.

FOR NIGHT HAWK, BOXES 35, 35A

AND 35B. GHOST HAD NEG. FINDINGS

BROKE STATION 0305 TO LT.

HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S 3		LZ BEACH					
SBN 46 INF 18 LIB		BT 537073		From	To	Hour	Date
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
Item No	In	Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
8		0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.4		M ARTY		J.G. A.E.
9		0440	(C) 42 REPORT 1 1 5 6 2 0 6 2 3 6 7 0 4 7 8 8 TO 1ST LT HOWARD BY PFC GRECI		S 3		J.G.
10		0500	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P.5		M ARTY		J.G. A.E.
11		0600	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.6		M ARTY		J.G. A.E.
12		0630	(W) 1ST LT PATTERSON AND PFC		MFC		J.G.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Organization of Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S 2/3		LZ BEACH		From		To	
5 BN, 46 INF 198 LTB		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	12 SEP 70	2400	12 SEP 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
12		CONT	GREGG OFF DUTY.				
13	0630		(U) 1 ST LT JONES AND SP14 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY.	MFR	D.K.		
14	0700		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 COL PEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
15	0800		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 COL PEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
16	0900		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 COL PEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
17	0920		(U) TOI 12/0845 DE) WHILE IN NDD HEARD MA DETONATE	S 2/3	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
533		L2 BEACH		From		To	
5BN 46 INF 198 LNB		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	12 SEPT 70	2400	12 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
17	"COUR"	0920	(C) AT GRID BT 296067. D- SENT A PATROL TO CHECK THE AREA. RESULTS FOUND 1 BLOOD TRAIL. PATROL FOLLOWED TRAIL FOR 30 METERS AND THE TRAIL GOT LIGHTER REQUEST TRACKER TEAM TO COMPLETE FOLLOWING BLOOD TRAIL. GRID-BT 286067 SGT LARK BY PFC ABEL				
18		1000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A. P-20	M ARTY		D.K. T.B.	
19		1000	(U) LATE ENTRY- 701-120650 REF MSG. 52 11 SEPT 70 ASO HAD NEG. RESULTS ON DETONATED M. A. SGT LARK BY PFC ABEL	533		D.K.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL				Page No 6		No of Pages 6		
DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG								
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
S2/3 58V. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073 12 BEACH		From		To	
					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	12 SEPT 70	2400	12 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out						
20		1000	(C) AIR STRIKE		S2/3		D.K.	
			HELIX 26 PUT IN AIR STRIKE					
			AT GRID BT 371023					
			TIME ON TARGET - 0900					
			TIME OFF TARGET - 0910					
			AAA ^{D.K.} EXPENDITURES -					
			24 X 500 LB. BOMBS. NEG. BDA					
			SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BIRD JALL					
21		1010	(U) DAILY PLANS AND SUMMARIES		S2/3		D.K.	
			PASSED TO BDE					
			SP4 MASTEN. BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK					
22		1100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO		M		D.K.	
			SP4 PULPARD BY PFC ABEL		ARTY		T.B.	
			ANNEX A P-11					
23		1110	(C) ^{D.K.} MINUTEMAN TOI-121045		S2/3		D.K.	
			MINUTEMAN 14 WHILE COMING					
			FROM D- LOCATION RECEIVED					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 7	No of Pages 16	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
533		LE BEACH	From To			
5BN. 46 INF. 198418.		BT-537073	Hour 0001	Date 12 SEPT 70	Hour 2400	Date 12 SEPT 70
Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
In	Out					
24	1110	(C) 15 TO 20 RDS. SAF FROM GRID - BT 298071 MINUTEMAN 14 WAS FLYING AGL-25' 1500 AT A SPEED OF 80 KNOTS. NEG. HITS. DOOR GUNNERS ENGAGED THE AREA. BT 298071 SP4 MASTEN BY PFC MCINTOSH				
25	1115	(C) TOI-121100 2/A HAD 2 VN BABYSON'S AGES 13-14 BRING. 6 x 60 mm MORTAR RDS. AND 1 x 105 RD. TO THERE LOC. BABYSONS WERE PAID 1400 PIASTERS BT 416087 SP4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL	533	D.K.		
26	1130	(C) AIR CAU BOX #41 SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE LIL BT 4303 LR BT 5692	533	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 8		No of Pages 6	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			L Z BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Date
					0001	12 SEPT 70	2400 12 SEPT 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Init-ials		
	In	Out					
26		1130	(C) FROM 130500 TO 132000 POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM LY TIN BY CHANH APPROVED BY CHANH LT. HORSCH BY SP4 BROSALL				
27		1200	(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF. TO SP4 MITCHAM TO PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
28		1300	(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF. TO SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
29		1310	(C) TOI-121215 HELIX 28 WHILE ON VR FOUND 1 LARGE BUNKER 8' x 4'. ALSO 75 METERS' SOUTH SPOTTED 3 TUNNEL ENTRANCES WITH SIGNS OF	523	D.K.		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 9	No of Pages 6
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
53		L2 BEACH		From To			
5BN. 46INF 198218.		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	12 SEPT 70	2400	12 SEPT 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
30	"CONT"	1310	(C) RECENT ACTIVITY BT 292098 SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL				
31		1400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.		
32		1405	(C) TOI-121100 D- WHILE ON PATROL ENGAGED 7 V.C. AT GRID BT 297062 APPROX. 20 METERS RESULTS - 2 VC KIA, 1-AK-47, 2 CHICOMS, 1 PISTOL BELT, KNIFE, FULL MAGAZINE CIA, VC EVASDED SW. VC RETURNED NEG FIRE. D- WHILE RETURNING TO PATROL BASE FOUND AT GRID BT 295061 1 VC KIA BY SAF. WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS, NEG. WEAPON. ALSO AT GRID BT 294060	53/3	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
523 5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18		L2 BEACH BT 537073		From		To	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	12 SEPT 70	2400	12 SEPT 70
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
32	"CONT" 1405	(C) THEY FOUND 1 VC KIA BY SAE ALSO WEARING BLACK PANTAMAS. HE HAD 3 PICTURES OF FAMILY AND TWO DOCUMENTS. BODIES WERE STILL WARM. DOCUMENTS WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHU LAI. TOTAL - 4 VC KIA. LT HOWARD BY PFC MCINTOSH					
33	1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
34	1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF TO SP4 GAND BY PFC MITCHAM ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
35	1605	(C) SNIPER INSERTION 12 SEPT 70 REAL INSERTION - BT 328114	523	D.K.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. //	No. of Pages / 6
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5 ² / ₃		L2 BEACH					
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.		BT 537073					
Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	To	Out		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
35	"CONT"	1605	(C) FALSE L2 - BT 332102				
			2 ND FALSE L2 - BT-307057				
			AMBUSH LOC. - BT 328113				
			POSSIBLE CHANGE FOR AMBUSH				
			LOC. - BT 326117				
			SGT. LARK BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK				
36		1625	(C) AIR CAU BOX #25	5 ² / ₃		D.K.	
			130500 TO 132000				
			UL BT 1311 LR 2204				
			APPROVED BY LT. DECKER				
			SP4 MITCHAM BY SP4 BIRD				
37		1700	HSITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO BDE.	M		D.K.	
			SP4 GANO BY PFC ABEL	ARTY		AE	
			ANNEX A P-17				
38		1720	(C) TARGET MISSION FORCE	5 ² / ₃		D.K.	
			STRING #4 UNK. NO. OF				
			PERSONELL, STATIONARY				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 12	No. of Pages 16
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered		
53/		LZ BEACH			
5BN 46 INF. 198 LTB.		BT 537073	From	To	
			Hour	Date	Hour
			0001	12 SEPT 70	2400
				12 SEPT 70	
Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
38	"CONT"	1720	(C) TIME DETECTED - 1707 YT 9097 BT 433 001 NEG CLEARANCE DUE TO PROXIMITY OF FRIENDLIES. SP4 GANO BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK		
39		1800	(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 GANO BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
40		1830	(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK OFF DUTY	MFR.	D.K.
41		1830	(W) 1ST LT. PATTERSON AND PFC GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
42		1900	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 ROXBACK BY SP4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.A.	m ARTY	J.G. A.E.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation S 7/3			Location LE BEACH		Period Covered			
					From		To	
					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF 198418			BT 537073		0001	12 SEP 70	2400	12 SEP 70
Item No.	Time To Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Initials
43		1910	(C) T.O.I. 1835 PF'S HILL 76 SPOTTED 10 VC WITH WPNS. MOVING NORTH. RECON IS MOVING TOWARDS THIS LOCATION. GRID OF INCIDENT 440020. TO 1 ST LT. GARWOOD BY PFC GRECI			S 7/3	J.G.	
44		1935	(C) T.O.I. 1800 3/2/D WHILE IN THEIR AMBUSH SITE SPOTTED 4 VC APPROX. 800m. S.E. of THEIR BUSH SITE. VC WERE WEARING BLACK PJ AND SEEMED TO BE CARRYING PACKS. VC HAD NEG. WPNS. ARTY WAS PROCESSED. ARTY EXPENDED 7x105 H.E. VC EVADED IN 4 DIRECTIONS TOWARD A BUNKER. BUNKER RECEIVED ONE DIRECT HIT. RESULTS UNK. 31 ELEMENT WILL SWEEP AT GRID 288069 1 ST LIGHT. TO SP/4 BONSHACK			S 7/3	J.G.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/₃

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001 12 SEP 70 2400 12 SEP 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

44

CONT. BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

45

2000

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P 20

46

2005

(W) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P 21

47

2015

(W) T.O.I. 1930 D- WHILE IN NDP.

S²/₃

J.G.

SPOTTED 1 VC W/WPN. WEARING

BLACK PT. & MOVING FROM A

RIVER UP HILL. PROX. 1500m

DIRECTION S.E. CALLED ARTY.

EXP. 7X155 H.E. DARKNESS

PREVENTED FURTHER OBSERVATION

WILL SPEED 1ST LIGHT. GRID OF

INCIDENT 305067. TO SGT.

BESSLING BY PFC GRECI-

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 15		No of Pages 16	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5 BN 46 INF			LZ BEACH		From To				
5 BN 46 INF 198418			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	12 SEP 70	2400	12 SEP 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out							
48		2020	(C) REF. MSG 43 RECON HAD NEG. RESULTS. TO SP/4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI.			S ² /3		J.G.	
49		2100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.22			S ² /3 m		J.G.	
						ARTY		A.E.	
50		2200	(W) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.23			m		J.G.	
						ARTY		A.E.	
51		2250	(C) LY TIN - CLDC SWEEP CLEAR 13/1500 - 13/1800 W/ 3 N.P.F.F.W - THOM. TO 1 ST LT HOWARD BY PFC GRECI.			S ² /3		J.G.	
52		2300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.24			m		J.G.	
						ARTY		A.E.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

Journal

AVDF-100

12 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & PF elements from Ly Tin.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 September 1970.

11040 slow motion 7 at BT296066 while on VR rec 6-10x rds AK47 fire, neg hits.

111410 Co B det enemy mine, res: 1 US WIA(E) at BT226120.

111530 RF #931 at BT302088 det enemy mine, res: 1 RF KIA, 1 RF WIA(E)

111530 RF #931 at BT291087 eng 12xVC, res: 3xVC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes -- resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3909 & BT4605.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2611.

Co C: Conducting retrain at Chu Lai Bn react Co.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2610 & BT3105.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

12 September 1970

Plans and Scenarios (U)

Co E Recon: Moves to vicinity BT452031 by 151000 to provide security for sensor battery changing upon completion returns to Chu Lai for retraining.

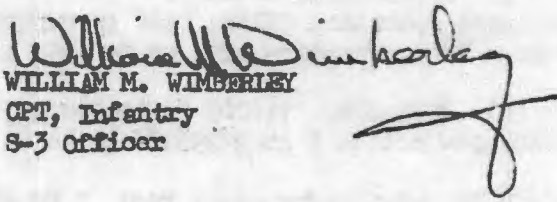
Co F Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 2 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C at Chu Lai w/65 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA, 1 RF KIA, 1 RF WIA
Enemy - 3 VC KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 officer

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

12 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #255-70 (U)

SWR DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 11 to 12 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 September 70

a. 111040, Slow Motion 7 while on VR for D Co, took 6-10 rds AK47 fire from a concealed loc. They took neg hits. BT296066.

b. 111300, LRRP Team Vermont rec SAF and returned SAF, requested extraction. Observed 10 to 12 VC/NVA Helix 28, Helix 11, Helix 23 and Blue Ghost expended th area. All gunships and Helix's took fire. Extraction completed. Cold PZ airstrike after extraction, LRRP Team said they got 1 VC/NVA KIA by SAF. BT371010.

c. 111343, B Co requested urgent D/O for 1 US personnel who stepped on a mine at BT228120. D/O to 27th Surg.

d. 111415, Ky San PF's engaged est 15 to 20 VC moving W-E 100m. VC returned SAF, evaded W. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 carbine, 1 chicom and 1 cartridge belt CIA. Neg friendly casualties. BT405051.

e. 111530, a patrol from RF 931 spotted and engaged 12 VC at BT291087, some carrying weapons. Res: 3 VC KIA, 1-45 cal pistol CIA. VC were prx 50m. VC moved NE.

f. 111530, RF 931 while on patrol detonated a homemade pressure release tyre mine. Res: 1 RF KIA, 2 RF WIA, MM 15 made D/O to T-m Ky. BT302088.

g. 111850, D Co while on patrol found 10 military structures 6' x 8', inside found assorted pots, 50 lbs potatoes and small personnel items. All structures and items were destroyed. BT296066.

h. 112100, 2/A while in ambush site had a MA detonate at BT417088, swept area found dead animal.

i. 120045, 1/E while returning from a late patrol spotted 2 VC 50m W from CP. 1/D threw 3 frags. Res unk because too dark to see. One VC had weapon. VC moved N, swept at first light with neg res.

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 September 70: NONE.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 12 to 13 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	EE T	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0447	0633	1850	1936	1610	0359	83	12 September 70
0447	0633	1849	1936	1710	0502	91	13 September 70

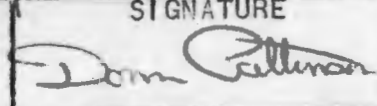
Acknowledge

JAMES R. HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[Signature]
CATCHER

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICIAL'S LOG		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
S 2/3	BT S37073	FROM	TO	
5 Bn 46 In. 1981 IR	L2 Beach	HOUR	DATE	HOUR DATE
		0001	1250170	2400 1260170
IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN INITIAL
		Summary		
		ACo Conducts ops in AO		
		bounced by BT 3409 & BT 4105.		
		A-NDP- Fat C. by Ambushes		
		1/1-BT 408082, 1/1-BT 412088.		
		4/2/1-A-BT 422078, 3/1-A-BT 451059.		
		BCo Conducts ops in AO bounced		
		by BT 2213 & BT 2611. B-NDP-		
		BT 241129. Ambushes 1/1-BT 236115,		
		1/1/1-BT 232118.		
		CCo-Chet La. Per Ref. 1		
		DCo Conducts ops in AO		
		bounced by BT 2610 & BT 3105.		
		D-NDP-BT 290062. Ambushes		
		2/1-D-BT 285079, 4/2/D-BT 288077.		
		E Recon. Conducts ops in		
		AO bounced by 4502, ER-		
		NDP-BT 435024. ERA-BT 434028.		
		E mortars - 1 Lt tm & 1 hvy sec		
		H. 11 270 & FS13 Fat C. 1		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE		
				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

L2 BEACH

LOCATION

DATE

DATE

DATE

5 BN 46 INF (SBLIB)

BT 537073

0001

13 SEP 70

2400

13 SEP 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

52/3

J.G.

HHC 16/150 2/27 0/13 1/15 1/8

A 4/111 3/15 0/8 1/16 0/12

B 2/107 2/77 0/2 0/14 0/14

C 3/110 0/0 0/9 3/14 0/7

D 2/98 2/70 0/6 0/13 0/9

EM 1/79 0/4 1/39 0/10 0/6

ER 1/32 1/29 0/0 0/3 0/0

TOTAL 29/687 10/282 1/84 17/263 1/56

3

0100

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 1

4

0200

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 AB		KZ BEACH		0001	13 SEP 70	2400	13 SEP 70
BT 537073							
ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL			
5	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A	m ARTY P.3	J.G. T.B.			
6	0300	(C) BLUE GHOST 49 ON STATION FOR NIGHT BOX 40. TO LT. HOWARD. BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S 2/3	J.G.			
7	0230 0315	(C) BLUE GHOST 41 ON STATION FOR NIGHT HAWK 35, 35A AND 35B NEG. FINDINGS. TO LT. HOWARD BY PFC GRECI	S 2/3	J.G.			
8	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A	m ARTY P.4	J.G. T.B.			
9	0420	(C) BLUE GHOST 49 COMPLETED N. H. BOX 40. NEG. FINDINGS.	S 2/3	J.G.			
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
		LZ BEACH		FROM			
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN 46 INF 1984B		BT537073		0001	13 SEP 70	2400	13 SEP 70
IN		OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
INITIAL							
9		CONT.	TO LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
10		0450	(C) T.O. 1. 0445Z A 3/A WHILE IN THEIR BUSH SITE HAD A M.A. DETONATE. WILL SLEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. GRID OF INCIDENT 453059 TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S ² /3		J.G.	
11.		0455	(C) 4.2 REPORT	S ² /3		J.G.	
			1. 5 5. 31				
			2. 0 6. 2				
			3. 19 7. 15				
			4. 24 8. 48				
			TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
12		0500	(L) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	m		J.G.	
				ARTY		T.B.	
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO	4 NO OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OF INSTALLATION		CONFIDENTIAL		PERIOD COVERED	
523		L2 BEACH		FROM	TO
5BN, 46 INF, 198X18		BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 13 SEPT 70
				HOUR 2400	DATE 13 SEPT 70
NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
12		CONT	ANNEX A P-5		
13		0600	(C) SABRE 72 ON STATION FOR VR A/C BOX 40 TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP4 BLANSETT	523	D.K.
14		0600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-6.	M	J.G.
				ARTY	T.B.
15		0630	(U) 1ST LT PATTINSON AND PFC GREGG OFF DUTY.	MFR	D.K.
16		0630	(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MFR	D.K.
17		0655	(C) 130645 3/A WHILE POLICINGING UP M.A.'S TOLD PF TO WAIT BUT	523	D.K.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
S2/3		L2 BEACH	FROM		TO	
5BN 46 INF 1984B		BT-537073	HOUR 0000	DATE 13 SEP 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 13 SEP 70
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
17			(C) INSTEAD HE CONTINUED TO MOVE FORWARD.			
			RESULTS - 1 PF WIA WITH MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS TO THE BODY. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0645 DUSTOFF COMP. 0707 DESTINATION - 91ST EVAC GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 446064 SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL			
18	0700		(W) SITREPS FOR 546 INF TO SP4 MASTEN BY PFC ABEL		M	D.K.
			HAWKEXA P-7		ARTY	P.E.
19	0710		(C) TOI-13 0645 DSO WHILE IN NID HAD A M.A. DESIGNATE AT BT 292067. ARTILLERY BEING CALLED ON SUSPECTED		S2/3	D.K.
REPORTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OF INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
533		LE BEACH		FROM TO			
5801 461NE 198118		BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 13 SEPT 70	HOUR 2500	DATE 13 SEPT 70
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS				ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
19	CONT	0710	(C) ENEMY EVASION ROUTE. AREA WILL BE SWEEP. GRID- BT 292067 SP4 GAND BY PFC MCINTOSH				
20		0800	(U) SITREP FOR 546 INF TO SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-8	M			D.K.
21		0815	(C) APD MISSION 140600 TO 141800 SEPT 70 LIL BT 3309 LR BT 4102 FIRE FOR FIRE. LT. MOODY BY PFC ABEL				D.K.
22		0825	(C) APD MISSION APPROVED BY CAPT. WILLIAM WIMBERLY SP4 GAND BY SP4 BIRD SALL				OK
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

52/3

LZ BEACH

FROM
HOUR
0001

DATE
13 SEPT 70

TO
HOUR
2400

DATE
13 SEPT 70

580.46 INF. 196 LID.

BT-537073

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

23

0900

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 JNK TO
SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL
ANNEX A P-9

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

24

0950

(C) TOI-130900 D-
WHILE IN NDP REPORTED
1 INCOMING 60 mm
MORTAR RD. IT LANDED
APPROXIMATELY 300 METERS
SHORT. APPROX. ENEMY
LOC. BT 293070. D-
CALLED ARTILLERY.
ARTILLERY EXPENDED 2 RDS
W.P. AND 10 RDS HE.
105 mm. THEY WILL
SWEEP AREA LATER.
GRID OF INCIDENT -
BT 290062
SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC MCINTOSH

52/3

D.K.

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
58N. 46INF. 198 LIB.		12 BEACH	FROM	TO	DATE	DATE
523		BT-537073	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
			0001	13 SEPT 70	2400	13 SEPT 70
TIME	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL	
25		1000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SPY GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.	
26		1010	(U) DAILY PLANS AND SUMMARIES PASSED TO BDE. SGT LARK BY SP4 RDM/MI/MAEK.	S23	D.K.	
27		1100	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.	
28		1200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SP4 MASTER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.	
29		1215	(C) REF MSG. # 19 D ² SWEEP AREA OF M.A. DETONATION. RESULTS-	S23	D.K.	
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1504 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM	TO		
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
573		L2 BEACH		0001	13 SEPT 70	2400	13 SEPT 70
5BN, 46 INF, 198110		BT-531073					
ITEM NO	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
29		1215	(C) 1 PIG FOUND DEAD. SP4 MASTER BY SP4 KROMMENHOEK				
30		1300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MASTER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY		D.K. A.E.	
31		1400	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 CULDEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY		D.K. A.E.	
32		1450	(C) TOI-131130 D- WHILE MAKING A SWEEP OF AREA WHERE ^{ARTY} ARTY ARTILLERY WAS FIRED AT GRID BT 291070 ON 112100. D- FOUND FOUR FRESH GRAVES WITH FOUR BODIES APPROX. 2 DAYS OLD.	573		D.K.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1504 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO	10 NO OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		CONFIDENTIAL		PERIOD COVERED	
533		L2 BEACH		HOUR	DATE
5BN 46 INF. 198116		BT 537073		0001	13 SEPT 70
				HOUR	DATE
				2400	13 SEPT 70
ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL
	IN	OUT			
32	"CONT"	1450	(C) THE LOCATION OF THE GRAVES IS GRID BT 293068. VC WERE DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS. THE TARGET THAT ARTILLERY FIRED ON WAS FLASHLIGHTS ABOUT 800 METER FROM D-NDP.		
			SPY MASTER BY SP4 RUMMENHAEK		
33		1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SPY MASTER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-15		D.K. A.E.
34		1500	(C) URI BT 282036 UNIDENTIFIED CODE C LT. MOODY BY PFC ABEL		533 D.K.
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OF
INSTALLATION

53/3

58N 462NF 198/18

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001

DATE
13 SEPT 70

HOUR
2400

DATE
13 SEPT 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

35

1600

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC MCINDOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-16

36

1610

(C) REF MSG # 34

53/3

D.K.

URI - BT 282036

EXPENDITURES - 18X KISS

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 KROMMEHOFER

37

1700

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-17

38

1715

(C) AIR CAU. BOX #41

53/3

D.K.

140500 TO 142000

UL 4303 LR 5692

POLITICAL CLEARANCE

FROM LY TIN BY NAM

APPROVED BY LT. DECKER

SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BIRDSALL

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
52/3		LE BEACH		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
SBN 46 INF 1981/8		BT 537673		0001	13 SEPT 70	2400	13 SEPT 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
39	1730		(C) HELIX 23 PUT IN AIR STRIKE AT BRD BT 372080 TIME ON TARGET - 1615 TIME OFF TARGET - 1640 EXPENDITURES - 12 x 1000 LB. BOMBS BDA - 50 % WITHIN 20 METERS. SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BIRD SAIL	52/3		D.K.	
40	1800		(U) SITREPS FOR 546 INF. TO SGT SIMMONS BY AFC ABEL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY		D.K. J.B.	
41	1830		(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 KROMMENHAEK OFF DUTY	MFR		D.K.	
42	1830		(U) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND AFC GRECI ON DUTY	MFR		J.G.	
TYPE-D NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
525		L2 BEACH		FROM	TO		
SON. 467AF. 1981B		BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 13 SEPT 70	HOUR 2100	DATE 13 SEPT 70
NO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL			
43	1835	(C) A CO. REQUESTED PRIORITY DUST-OFF FOR 1 PK. - DOLAN TEMP. 104 D/O CALLED 1800 COMP. 1815. PR TAKEN 21 st SURG. GRID OF INCIDENT - 428084. TO ACP. BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S 2/3 A CO.	J.G.			
44	1855	(C) T.M.F. STRING 7 TARGET # Y79075 - GRID 420060. 10. DAX MOVING WEST TO EAST METAL DETECTED. EXP. 10X4.2 T.O.T. - 1850. TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S 2/3	J.G.			
45	1900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
46	1915	(C) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1304 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

535

5 BN 46 INF 198418

CONFIDENTIAL

LE BEACH

BT-537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

DATE
13 SEPT 70

DATE
13 SEPT 70

DATE
13 SEPT 70

DATE
13 SEPT 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS ACTION TAKEN INITIAL

46

CONT.

(U) ANNEX A

P.20

47

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

48

2000

(C) BDE. - PREPLANNED AIR STRIKE

5 7/3

J.G.

GRID 362022 TIME 1600. TO

1ST LT. PATTINSON BY 1ST LT.

MIZELLE.

49

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

50

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.23

51

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG PAGE NO 15 NO OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

58N. 46INE. 1984B.

CONFIDENTIAL

12 BEACH

BT- 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001

DATE
13 SEPT 70

HOUR
2400

DATE
13 SEPT 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS ACTION TAKEN INITIAL

51 CONT. SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ARTY T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 24

52 2400 (W) SIT REP FOR 5/4 GINE TO M J.B.

SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 25

53 2400 (W) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC MFR T.B.

GRECI. OFF DUTY. CLOSED

JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1504 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION**CONFIDENTIAL**

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

5 2/3

BT 537073

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN 46 IN 198 LIB

L2 Beach

C001

13 Sept 70

2400

13 Sept 70

ITEM

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

Summary

ACo Conducts ops in

AO bounded by BT 39098

BT 4605. A- NDP- Fat

City Ambushes 4/1/A

BT 422077, 4/2/A- BT 422083

3/A- BT 445057, 2/A/1/A- BT

4/8081

BCo Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 22138 BT 2611.

B- NDP- BT 241124 Ambushes

1/B- BT 230109, 1/1/B- BT 228111

CCo Chulai for Restraining

DCo Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 26108 BT 3105.

D- NDP- BT 290062 Ambushes

-2/D- BT 278075, 4/2/D- BT

282078, 3/D- BT 289061.

E Recon. Conducts ops in

AO bounded by 4803

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

Don Patton

DA FORM 1304 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIALORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

8243

BT 537073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN 46TH 198TR

12 Beach

0001

13 Sept 70

2400

13 Sept 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

Summary Cont.

E Recon. will move
toward QL-1 reverts to
Chulai.E Marines - 1 Lt in E Hwy.
Sec Hill 270 & FSB Fat City

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

Don Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-PCZ

13 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
AFIN: 9-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & PF elements from Ly Tin.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 September 1970.

121000 Mountain 14 rec 10-15 rds SAF from grid BT298071, door gunners engaged, negative results.

12300 D(-) at BT294060 while on patrol eng 7xVC, res: 2xVC KIA, returning to patrol base found 1xVC KIA at BT295061 & 1xVC KIA at BT294060, total 4xVC KIA.

12400 3/21 on BT288069 while in ambush site spotted 4xVC prox 800M, called arty, VC started to bunker. Bunker rec direct hit, will sweep at first light.

12500 D(-) at BT305067 in NDP spotted 1xVC prox 1500M, fired arty, will sweep at first light.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 September 1970.

131700, conduct food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of supply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces in the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabars and left in stay-behind positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

14000 Returns by vehicle on 141000 to Chu Lai to conduct retreat.

14000 Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2611.

14000 Air assaults on 140730 from PZ at Chu Lai East to multiple LZs at BT2213 & BT32012; conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT3014 & LR BT3410.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

13 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night trained & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2610 & BT3105.

Co F Room: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct retraining.

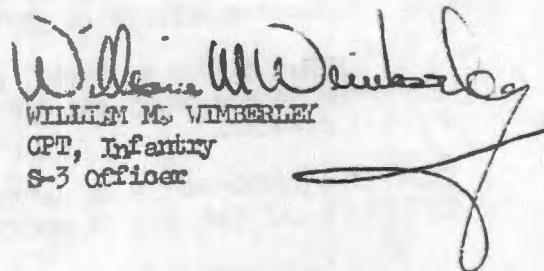
Co E Forties: 1 lt in & hvy sec Hill 270 and 2 lt in & hvy sec Fat City

General Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at Fat City

(C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions were applicable.

(C) REACTION FORCE: Co A at 141000 w/65 personnel at Chu Lai.

(C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 4 VC KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

PROPOSED PLANS FOR 13-19 SEP 70

Co A: To conduct spoiling attacks, eagle flights, and area reconnaissance of VC/NVA known and suspected locations. Work in conjunction with Ly Tin District Forces during the rice harvest to interdict the enemy LOCs in an area bounded by UL BT3904 and LR BT4005. Will return to Chu Lai for retraining on 14 September. Will be reinserted on 17 September in an area to be determined by evaluation of the tactical situation.

Co B: Will continue to conduct small unit operations and saturation ambushes in an area bounded by UL BT2213 and UR BT2513, LR BT2309. Maximum emphasis will be placed on manned and mechanical ambushes. Will return to Chu Lai for retraining on 17 September.

Co C: Conducts retraining at Chu Lai. Will be inserted into the northern rocket belt on 14 September to work in conjunction with Ly Tin harvest to dry up the enemy's food sources and provide protection for GAVN supporters during the harvest. Maximum emphasis on small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Continues to operate in an area bounded by UL BT2610 and LR BT3105 along Ky Tra FCI. Maximum emphasis on small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes.

E FGN: Replace sensor string battery on 13 September. Return to Chu Lai for retraining on 14 September. Will be inserted on 17 September into an area to be determined by evaluation of the tactical situation.

E MTRs: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on Hill 270 and 1 lt tm & hvy sec at FSB Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 on Hill 270 and 1 AN/PPS-5 on FSB Fat City.

Sniper Team: Will be employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #951: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward Bn CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: The Co in retraining throughout the week.

Projected Plans: Continued coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky province headquarters and Ly Tin District Headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5-46th Dof TAOR.

All GAV boxes will be submitted on a continuous basis.

LEERS will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INESUM #256-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 12 to 13 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 September 70

a. 120545, D Co while in NDP heard MA detonate at BT296067. Sent patrol to check area, res: found 1 blood trail, request tracker team. Patrol followed trail for 30m, blood trail got lighter.

b. 121100, D Co while on patrol engaged 7 VC at BT297062 prox 20m, res: 2 VC KIA, 14M7, 2 chieoms, 1 pistol belt, full magazine CIA. VC evaded SW VC returned neg fire. D Co on their way back to NDP found at BT295061 1 VC KIA by SAF, neg weapon, also at 294060 found 1 VC KIA by SAF. He had document. Bodies were still warm. Documents evac'd to Chu Lai.

c. 121100, 2/A had 2 VN children ages 13-14 bring 6-60mm mortar rds, 1-105 rd to there loc. Paid the kids 1400 Piasters. BT416087.

d. 121045, MM 14 while coming fr D Co loc rec 15-20 rds SAF from BT298071. Neg hits, his door gunners engaged area. Unk Res.

e. 121215, Helix 28 while on VR found 1 large bunker 8' x 4', also 75m S spotted 3 tunnel entrances, shows recent activities. BT292098.

f. 121800, 3/2/D while in their ambush site spotted 4 VC, neg weapons, approx 800m SE of their bush site. Arty was processed, exp 7-105 HE rds. VC evaded into 4 directions toward a bunker, the bunker rec 1 direct hit, res rnk.

g. 121835, PF's Hill 76 spotted 10 VC with weapons moving N, Reason is moving towards their loc, they had neg res. BT440020.

h. 121930, D Co while in NDP spotted 1 VC w/weapon moving up trail on hill towards campfire from the river. Exp 7-155 HE rds. Will sweep at 1st light. BT305067.

i. 130445, 3/A while in their ambush site had a MA detonate. Res: 1 PF WIA, D/O to 91st evac. BT453059.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 120700 to 130700 September 70

121720 grid BT433001 unk personnel stationery. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 13 to 14 September 70

INT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
C547	0633	1849	1936	1710	0502	91	13 September 70
0547	0634	1848	1935	1756	0604	97	14 September 70

Acknowledge

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-782/265

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO. 1	NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	OR	CONFIDENTIAL	PERIOD COVERED	
5 ^{2/3}		LE BEACH	FROM	TO
5BN 46INF 198216		BT-537-073	HOUR 0001	DATE 14 SEPT 70
			HOUR 2400	DATE 14 SEPT 70
IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT		INITIAL	
1	0001	(4) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	J.G.	
2	0005	(4) FOXHOLE REPORT HHC 14/144 2/26 % 13/111 1/8 A 4/111 % 9/8 4/40 9/13 B 2/106 4/6 2/4 9/14 C 3/110 3/83 9/4 9/12 9/6 D 2/48 2/12 9/6 9/14 9/6 EM 1/80 9/4 9/63 1/10 9/3 ER 1/32 % 9/32 % TOTAL 24/1081 9/261 9/82 9/283 24/150	J.G.	
3	0100	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.1	J.G. A.E.	
4	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.2	J.G. A.E.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR RELATION		PERIOD COVERED		DATE		DATE	
		FROM	TO	DATE	DATE	DATE	DATE
		HOUR	HOUR	DATE	DATE	DATE	DATE
BU. 46 INK. FBLIB.		BT 537073		19 SEP 70	2400	14 SEPT 0	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
5		0300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.3	m. ARTY		J.G. A.E.	
6		0310	(W) T.O. 1.0245 FAT CITY REC. 1 RPLD RD. 200 m. NORTH OF THE 10 LOCATION. BUNKER-LINE H+1'D AREA W/3 AF. E.M. EXPENDED 15 X 81 HE AND 4.2 ILL. RESULTS NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES (R DAMAGE. TO LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S 2/3		J.G.	
7		0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.4	m. ARTY		J.G. A.E.	
8		0450	(C) 42 REPORT. 1) 5 2) 0 3) 12 4) 17 5) 33 6) 2 7) 7 8) 42	S 2/3		J.G.	
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ZATION OR
ALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

LZ BEACH

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIR

BT337073

0001

14 SEP 70

2400

14 SEP 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

8

CONT.

TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

9

0500

(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.5

10

0600

(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.6

11

0600

(5) WAFORD 26 VR BOX 41

S 2/3

J.G.

TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP PFC

GREGI.

12

0615

(4) PASSED C CO. A.O. BOX TO

S 2/3

J.G.

TAM KY. ACKNOWLEDGES BY

DOUNG.

13

0630

(4) 1ST LT. PATTINSON AND PFC

MFR

J.G.

GREGI OFF DUTY.

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

IZATION OR
LLATION

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

53/3

BN 46 INF 198416

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

HOUR
0001

DATE
14 SEP 70

HOUR
2100

DATE
14 SEP 70

ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
NO	IN	OUT		
14	0630	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 KROIMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MFR	D.K.
15	0700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
16	0800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
17	0837	(C) FROM LY TIN KY KUONG PF SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION 140700 - 141800 BT 445090 TO BT 452096 TO BT 441092 PF PLATOONS 117 AND 78 SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC RANDALL	53/3	D.K.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
RELATION

53/3

5 BN. 46 INF P8118

CONFIDENTIAL

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001

14 SEPT 70

2400

14 SEPT 70

ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
NO	IN OUT			
18	0900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC MCDONALD ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
19	0925	(C) 101-0910 2B WHILE ON PATROL FOUND A BUNKER WITH A ROOF ON IT APPROX. 20'x15'x5' HIGH. ALSO FOUND COOKING UTENSILS, 1 FACTORY MADE CH/COM AND DOCUMENTS. DOCUMENTS WILL BE EXTRACTED TO CHU LAI G.O.I - BT 246123 SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 KROMMENHUEK.	52/3	D.K.
20	1000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC ABETE ANNEX A P-10		
TYPE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1394 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

IZATION OR
ALLATION!

52/3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001

DATE
14 SEP 70

HOUR
2400

DATE

BT 537073

SBN, 46 INF, 198 608.

ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
21	1035		(U) SABER 73 ON STATION TO WORK APD MISSION. LT. MOODY BY PFC ABEL	52/3	D.K.
22	1100		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
24	1110		(U) SABER 73 COMPLETED A P D MISSION. SGT LARK BY SP4 KROMMENHOKK	52/3	O.K.
25	1200		(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
26	1210		APD MISSION-RESULTS HOT SPOTS BT 354065 BT 373083 BT 374079 BT 373050	52/3	D.K.

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

53/3

5 BN, 46 INF 198 L 18.

CONFIDENTIAL

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001DATE
14 SEP 70HOUR
2400DATE
14 SEP 70

ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
	IN	OUT			
26	"CONT"	1210	(C) BT 405095 BT 403025 CONTINUOUS HOT SPOTS BT 378078 TO BT 379072 BT 395025 TO BT 394034 TO BT 399029 BT 393020 TO BT 405021 SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL		
27		1215	(C) T01-141130 '1B WHILE ON PATROL FOUND AND DESTROYED 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE 10' x 15' x 5' WITH COOKING GEAR INSIDE ALSO 2 TUNNELS LEADING OUT THE BACK. TUNNELS WERE 40' LONG 4' IN DIAMETER. '1B FRAGGED THE TUNNELS. AT D.K. ALSO FOUND ONE BOOBY TRAP CCHG. ON DIKE.	53/3	D.K.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
ALLIANCE

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

5 2/3

L2 BEACH

HOUR
0001DATE
14 SEPT 70HOUR
2400DATE
14 SEPT 70

5BN 46 INF 198418

BT 537073

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

27

1225

(U) GRID OF INCIDENT -

BT 249126

SP4 MASTER BY PFC ABEL

28

1300

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.

M

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC RANDALL ARTY

ANNEX A

P-13

29

1325

(U) AIR CAU BOX # 41

5 2/3

D.K.

150500 - 152000

LIL BT 4303 LR BT 5692

APPROVED BY LT. DECKER

POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM

BY CHANH

SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 BIRDSALL

30

1400

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

D.K.

SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-14

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1504 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
ALLIANCE

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

3/3

L2 BEACH

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	14 SEPT 70	2400	14 SEPT 70

BU. 46 JUL. 1982 1/2

BT 537073

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

31

1500

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 CULPETER BY PFC ABEL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-15

32

1505

(C) C.A. FOR C^{CO}

1ST PZ CHULAI 1430

1ST L2 BT 335105 1436

2ND PZ CHULAI 1455

2ND L2 BT 330122 1503

SP4 CULPETER BY SP4 BIRDSAY

33

1540

(C) 701-141530 C^{CO}

52/3

D.K.

FOUND A 105 RD. BOOBY TRAPPED

WITH A TRIP WIRE DEVICE

ACROSS THE TRAIL.

BOOBY TRAP WAS BLOWN IN

PLACE. GRID OF INCIDENT-

BT 332104.

SP4 CULPETER BY SP4 KROMMENHOK

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

TIZATION OR
ALLATION

5 2/3

5BN. 46 INF. 198118.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

HOUR
0001

DATE

14 SEPT 70

HOUR

2400

DATE

14 SEPT 70

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

34

1600

(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 CLIPPER BY PFC ABEL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-16

35

1605

(C) SNIPER TEAM INSERTION

5 2/3

D.K.

CALL SIGN "CROCKET"

LZ - 432058

AMBUSH LOC. - 433059

FALSE LZ - 415068

SGT LARK BY SP4 BIRD SALL

36

1655

(C) AIR STRIKE

5 2/3

D.K.

HELIX 24 PUT IN AIR

STRIKE TIME ON TARGET-

1610 TIME OFF TARGET-

1610 EXP - 24 x 500 LB.

BOMBS 100% ON TARGET

BT 362022

SP4 CLIPPER BY SP4 BIRD SALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1394 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

IZATION OR
TALLATION

523

5BN 46TNE 198418

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001

DATE
14 SEPT 70

HOUR
0800

DATE
14 SEPT 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

37

1700

(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 TNE
SP4 CULPADER BY PFC ABEL
ANNEX A P-17

38

1800

(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 TNE
SP4 CULPADER BY PFC ABEL
ANNEX A P-18

39

1825

(UL) IR MISSION
IH 4030 AR
UL BT 3509 LR BT 4102
LT. MOODY BY PFC MCKINTOSH.

40

1830

(UL) 1ST LT. DECKER AND
SP4 KROMMENHOEK OFF DUTY

41

1830

(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND PFC
GRECI ON DUTY.

42

1835

(C) BDE. - IR MISSION TARGET
S 2/3 J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALORGANIZATION OR
BATTALION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

533

L2 BEACH

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LNB

BT 537073

0001

14 SEPT 70

2400

14 SEPT 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

42

CONT.

(C) # IH4030 AR AREA TO BE
COVERED HL 3509 LR4102
TO PFC MCINTOSH BY 1ST LT.
MOODY.

43

1845

(C) BDE. - AIR CAV BOX 40

533

J.G.

D.T.G. 15/0500 - 15/2000

AREA TO BE COVERED

HL 3310 LR4003. CLEARED

LT. JONES, POLITICAL - PH4.

TO SGT. LARK BY PFC ABEL

44

1900

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.19

45

2000

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.20

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
536		12 BEACH		FROM TO			
5BN 46 INF 198 LTB		BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 14 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 14 SEPT 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
46	2015		(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P. 21	m ARTY		J.G. A.E.	
47	2100		(C) T.O.I. 1945 C WHILE IN NDP SPOTTED 5 VC 700m S.W. OF THEIR LOCATION. ARTY EXP. 6X155 H.E. VC EVASD TO S.W. RESULTS LINK. WILL SWEEP AREA AT FIRST LIGHT GRID OF INCIDENT - 329099. TO SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 BLANSETT.	S. 2/3		J.G.	
48	2100		(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P. 22	m ARTY		J.G. A.E.	
49	2155		(U) COL. HENRY WILL BRIEF A COMPANY'S C.O. AND SENIOR	A CO.		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1304 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER LOG PAGE NO 14 NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S3

580 46 INF. 198118

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOJR
0001

DATE
14 SEPT 70

HOUR
2400

DATE
14 SEPT 70

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

49

CONT

PERSONNEL 15 SEP 70 IN

CHU LAI. TIME FOR MEETING

UNK. AT THIS TIME. PASSED

TO CHARGE OF QUARTERS, ACO.

SGT. RHODE BY SP4 BLANSETT.

50

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSAKIL BY SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.23

51

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSAKIL BY SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.24

52

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSAKIL BY SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.25

53

2400

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND PFC

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL
GREGI OFF DUTY JG.

ED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

WILLIAM M.

1ST LT. JONES, CPT, INF, S3

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

AVDF-BCZ

14 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:
Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & PF elements from Ly Tin.
2. (C) CONTACTS: 131000 to 141000 September 1970.
131000 at BT290062 D(-) while in NDP rec 1x60mm mid 300m short, ret arty, negative casualties or results.

131130 I(-) at BT291070 found 4 graves w/4xVC KPA approx 2 days old, arty heard first on reported flashlights at this grid 2 days prior.
3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 September 1970.
TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabers and left in stay-behind positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRF teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts restraining at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2611.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT3014 & LR BT3410.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2610 & BT3105.

Co H Room: Returns to Chu Lai on 141000 to conduct restrain.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BOZ

SUBJECT: Plans and ~~activities~~ (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

14 September 1970

Co E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec at Hill 270 and 1 lt tm & hvy sec Fat City.

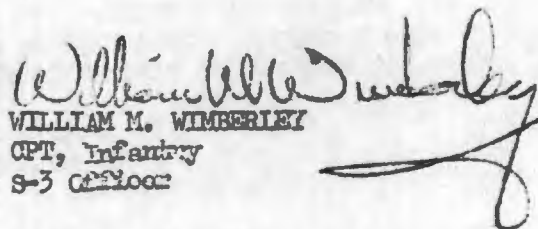
Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PFS-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PFS-5 operational at Fat City

NOTE: Sniper team JROCKETT inserted on 141800 from PZ at Chu Lai to LZ at PT432058.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/65 personnel at Chu Lai.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 4 VC KBA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Cofloor

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #257-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 September 70

Unknown 131500 BT282036. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 September 70

a. 130745, D Co while in NDP had a MA detonate at BT292067. Arty being called on suspected enemy evasion route. Swept area, res: found 1 animal dead

b. 130900, D Co while in NDP reported 1 incoming 60mm rd, it landed approx 300m short, it came fr approx BT293070. Arty was called, exp 2 WP & 10 HE. Swept area with neg res.

c. 131130, D Co while making a sweep of area where Arty was fired at BT 293070 on 112100. They found 4 fresh graves with 4 bodies approx 2 days old. Loc of the graves BT293068. Target that Arty fired on was flashlights about 800m from D Co NDP.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 September 70: NONE

4. (U) TME REPORTS: 130700 to 140700 September 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 September 70

TIME	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATA
0347	0634	1848	1935	1756	0604	97	14 September 70
0947	0634	1847	1934	1839	0744	100	15 September 70

Acknowledgo

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY

14 September 70

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>
78th FRT Bn	150	BS4399	19 Aug 70	AR
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3201	9 Sep 70	AR
409 Sapper Bn	150	BT3303	17 Aug 70	AR
V/14 LF Co	65	BT3313	7 Sep 70	AR
V/20 LF Co	50	BT3708	9 Sep 70	AR
V/18 LF Co	30	BT2712	17 Jul 70	CH

A. Enemy Initiated Activity.

Enemy initiated activity increased significantly during the last reporting period. There were several stand-off attacks by fire, sapper attacks and probes in the Ede AO.

C. S-2 Assessment.

Indications point to increased enemy activity until the middle of the month. This activity should be directed against GVN controlled areas in an effort to discredit the pacification program. The duration of this offensive depends upon how long the enemy is able to effect resupply.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED
393		22 BEACH		FROM TO
5th ALINE 198415		BT 537073		HOUR DATE HOUR DATE
11/11		2101		14/SEP 2401 14/SEP
TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL
IN	OUT			
	PLANS AND SUMMARIES			
	CO A: CONDUCTS RE-			
	TRAIN IN CHU LAI			
	BEI CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT			
	OBSERVATION AND NIGHT			
	AMBUSHES BT 2213+			
	2611 BEI NOP 24124			
	11/B 226106 1/B-230109			
	2/B 256129			
	C CO CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT			
	OBSERVATION AND NIGHT			
	AMBUSHES IN AREA 3014			
	3410. CHI NOP 334104			
	1/C 317126			
	D CO CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT			
	AND NIGHT MANNED AMBUSHES			
	IN 4L 3014 AND 3410			
	DEI NOP 282078 4/2/0			
	282078 2/D 278075			
	3/D 289066			
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE		
		Sergeant Jones		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIALORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

SDN 461AF 14582

L2 BEACH

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

BT 632073

0100

14 SEP 70 2400

14 SEP 70

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

PLANS AND SUMMARIES (CONT'D)

ER - CONDUCTS RETRAIN

IN CH4 LAI

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

Sergeant J. Jones

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG PAGE NO. 1 NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

585
5BN. 46 INF. 19841B.

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR
0001

DATE
18 SEPT 70

HOUR
2400

DATE
18 SEPT 70

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

0001

(H) 1ST LT. JONES AND PFC GRECI
OPENED JOURNAL.

MFR

J.G.

0005

(C) NIGHT HAWK BOX 35, 35A
AND 35B BY BLUE GHOST 41
FROM 14/2310 TO 15/0005.
RESULTS- NEG. FINDINGS
TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY PFC
GRECI.

5 2/3

J.G.

3

0010

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

5 2/3

J.G.

HHC 14/150 1/27 % 14/116 1/7

A 4/113 % 0/8 4/91 0/14

B 2/101 2/45 % 0/4 0/14 0/14

C 3/109 3/82 % 0/13 0/6

D 2/98 2/72 % 0/13 0/1

EM 1/80 0/4 % 0/63 1/10 0/3

ER 1/32 % 0/0 1/32 0/0

TOTAL 29/689 4/260 % 0/89 29/289 1/51

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 2

NO OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR
ALLIANCE

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

533

BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR.

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

HOUR
0001DATE
15 SEPT 70HOUR
0400DATE
15 SEPT 70

ITEM	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
	IN	OUT			
4		0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.1	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
5		0200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.2	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6		0300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7		0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
8		0430	(C) 4.2 REPORT. 1) 2 4) 17 7) 1 2) 0 5) 22 8) 25 3) 15 6) 2	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR RELATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM	TO		
			HCL R 0001	DATE 18 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 18 SEPT 70
BN 46 INF. 198118		42 BEACH BT 537073				
ITEM	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
8		CONT. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT.				
9	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.5	m		J.G. T.B.	
10	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P.6	m		J.G. T.B.	
11	0610	(C) WARLORD IS ON STATION FOR VR BOX 41. TO SP/4 BONSAK BY PFC GRECI.	5 2/3		J.G.	
12	0630	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND PFC GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR		J.G.	
13	0630	(U) 1ST LT. ^{OK DECKER} JONES AND SP/4 KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY	MFR		D.K.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER		NO	NO OF PAGES		
CONFIDENTIAL					
ORGANIZATION OR ALLIANCE	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198418.	42 BEACH BT 537073	0001	15 SEP 70	2400	15 SEP 70
ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
	IN OUT				
14	0700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-7		M ARTY	D.K. T.B. A.E.
15	0800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-8		M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
16	0900	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-9		M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
17	1000	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-10		M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
18	1000	(C) TOI-150930 3/C WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 1 MILITARY STRUCTURE WITH COOKING GEAR		5 2/3	D.K.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STATION OR LOCATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR 0001	DATE 14 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 14 SEPT 70
BN. 46 INF. 198 LBS.	BT 537-073				
TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL	
18	"CONT"	(C) INSIDE, 2 BUNKERS 8'x7', 75 LBS. OF RICE, 50 LBS. POTATOES, 25 LBS. TEA, 2 FISHING NETS, RICE HARVESTER ^{PK} HARVESTING EQUIPMENT, 2 CORN FIELDS 15'x20', 2 US CANTEENS WHICH WERE BOOBY TRAPPED. CLAYMORE WIRE AROUND CANT. WITH TRIP WIRE ACROSS TRAIL. ALL ITEMS WERE DESTROYED. BT 332103 SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL			
19	1100	(W) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-11	m ARTY	DK. A.E.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO 6		NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR ALLIANCE		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
53/3		LZ BEACH		FROM TO			
BN. 46 INF 19841B.		BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 15 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 15 SEPT 70
ITEM	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
20	1200	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MITCHAM BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-12		M		D.K.	
				ARTY		A.E.	
21	1300	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF SP4 GAND BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-13		M		D.K.	
				ARTY		A.E.	
22	1310	(C) TOI-151240 3/C WHILE ON PATROL TOOK 20 RDS. AK-47 FIRE FROM SOUTH WEST PROX. 400 METERS RETURNED WITH SAFE 3/C IS SWEEPING AREA. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 331101 SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL		53/3		D.K.	
23	1400	(U) SITREP 5 FOR 5/46 INF SP4 GAND BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-14		M		D.K.	
				ARTY		A.E.	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO. 7		NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR RELATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM	TO	DATE	DATE
5 2/3 BN 46 INF 198 LIR	L2 BEACH BT 537073	HOUR 0001	DATE 15 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 15 SEPT 70
TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL	
24	1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.	
		SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL	ARTY	A.E.	
		ANNEX A P-15			
25	1600	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M	D.K.	
			ARTY	T.B.	
		ANNEX A P-16			
26	1615	(C) NAVAL GUNFIRE BOXES	5 2/3	D.K.	
		BT-3201 TO BT 3801 TO			
		BT 3707 TO BT 3507 TO			
		BT 3205			
		UL BT 2014 LR BT 2311			
		SP4 GAND BY SP4 KROMMENHOCK			
27	1643	(C) TARGET MISSION FORCE	5 2/3	D.K.	
		STRING 6 10 PERSONELL			
		STATIONARY YT 9070			
		BT 440021 AIRG CLEARANCE			
		POLITICAL			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO. 8		NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR 0001	DATE 15 SEPT 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 15 SEPT 70
IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
28		"CONT." (C) LT. MOODY BY PFC ABEL			
28	1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. SP4 GAND BY PFC ABEL ANNEX A P-17		M ARTY	D.K. T.B. A.E.
29	1705	LATE ENTRY (C) TOI-151535 D- REQUESTED AN URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK FOR SUSPECTED APPENDICITIS WHICH WAS ACTUALLY HEAT EXHAUSTION. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 1535 DUSTOFF COMP. AT 1550 DESTINATION 27th SURG. NAME- SP4 MICHAEL L. KRUSE BT 289069 BY PFC MCINTOSH		5 2/3	D.K.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STATION OR RELATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED				INITIAL
		FROM		TO		
		HOUR 0001	DATE	HOUR	DATE	
5 3/4 BN 46 INF 198 LTB	LZ BEACH BT 537073	15 SEPT 70	2400	15 SEPT 70		
TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN				
30	1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 GAND BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P-18	M		D.K.	
31	1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 KROMMENHOKER OFF DUTY	MFR		D.K.	
32	1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND PFC ON GREGG OFF DUTY.	MFR		J.G.	
33	1835	(U) WARLORD 39 ON STATION FOR VR BOX 41. TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT.	5 2/3		J.G.	
34	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT. ANNEX A P. 19	M ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
35	1906	(U) T.O.I. 1813 1/8 REQUESTED PRIORITY URGENT DUST-OFF FOR 1 PK.	5 2/3 5 L		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY		SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO. 10	NO OF PAGES		
LOCATION OR RELATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
S 2/3		LZ BEACH	FROM	TO	
B BN. 46 INF. 198 L18		BT 537073	HOUR	DATE	HOUR DATE
			0001	15 SEP 70	2400 15 SEP 70
TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL
35	CONT.	(C) H.S. NAME-KANE. WRISTS SLASHED FROM TREE-TRUNK.	B CO.		
		D/O CALLED 1813 COMP. 1905			
		PACK TAKEN TO 91 ST EVAC.			
		GRID OF INCIDENT 230109.			
36	1915	(C) BOE. AIR CAV DTG. 16/0500	S 2/3	J.G.	
		16/2000 HE BOX 41 HL 4303			
		LR 5692, NIGHT HAWK DTG.			
		15/1900-16/0500 BOX 35B			
		HL 2800 LR 3297. CLEARED			
		LT. JONES. TO SP4 MASTEN			
		BY PFC GRECI.			
37	1925	(H) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO	m	J.G.	
		SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 BLANSETT.	ARTY	T.B.	
		ANNEX A P. 20			
38	2000	(C) T.O.I. 1945 CHU-LAI REC.	S 2/3	J.G.	
		2 ROCKETS. BOTH HIT IN OCEAN			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO. 11	NO OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR BATTALION 526	LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED			
		FROM		TO	
		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 HIB	BT 537073	0001	15 SEP 70	2400	15 SEP 70
ITEM	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIAL
	IN OUT				
38		CONT.	NEW CASUALTIES OR DAMAGE.		
			LZ CHIPPEWA REPORTED TWO		
			FLASHES LEAVING SOUTHERN		
			ROCKET POCKET. F ARTY		
			FIRED COUNTER ROCKETS.		
			GRID OF INCIDENT. 519963		
			TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY PFC		
			GRECI.		
39		2000	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21		
40		2100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.22		
41		2200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 BLANSETT.		T.B.
			ANNEX A P.23		
TY-ED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY					SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 September 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and summaries (U)

Issuing Officer:

29th Infantry Brigade

AFM: S-3

APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program in conjunction with RF Co #931 & PF elements from Ly Tin.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 September 1970.

142100 Co C at HT329099 while in NDP spotted 5xVU prox 700M, eng w/artillery.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 161700 September 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabers and left in stay-behind positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts retraining at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by HT2213 & HT2611.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL HT3014 & LR HT2611.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by HT2610 & HT3105.

Co E Recon: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co E Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec EML 270, 2x4.2 at Fat City, 1x81mm to move from Chu Lai to Fat City 151400.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

15 September 1970

AVDF-DCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PP3-5 operational at Hill 270
1 AN/PP3-5 operational at Pat City

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/65 personnel at Chu Lai.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: None

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
OPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

Tjura/

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 September 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #28-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 September 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 to 150700 September 70

a. 140245, Fat City rec 1 RPG rd 200m to the N of their loc, bunker line H & I area w/SAF. E mortars exp 15 rds HE, 8mm exp also, neg casualties, neg damages.

b. 140910, 2/B while on patrol fd a bunker w/roof on it 20' x 15' x 5', fd 1 factory chicom & documents. Documents extracted to Chu Lai, BT246123.

c. 141130, 1/B while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10' x 15' x 5', also two tunnels, fraged tunnels, also fd 1 BT CCHG on dike. BT249126.

d. 141530, C Co fd & dest a 105 rd BT across trail. BT332104.

e. 141915, C Co while in NDP spotted 5VC 100m SW of their loc, arty was processed. They exp 5 HE x 155 rds, VC evaded to SW, res unk. BT329099.

3. (U) RADAR: 140700 to 150700 September 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 140700 to 150700 September 70

141840 grid BT420060 10 personnel moving W to S w/metal. Exp 10-4:2 HE rds.

5 (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 15 to 16 September 70

LMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0547	0634	1847	1934	1839	0704	100	15 September 70
0547	0634	1847	1933	1922	0803	100	16 September 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for
HATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG PAGE NO.

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

593

L2 BEACH

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

FBI 46 INF 198 ARE

BT 537075

DATE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIAL

PLANS AND SUMMARIES

CO A: CONDUCTING

RETRAIN IN CHU LAI

CO B: CONDUCTS DAY

LIGHT OBSERVATION AND

NIGHT AMBUSHES IN AO BOX

2213 + 2611 BEJ 241124

11/13 227127, 11/13 230109

21/13 248123

CO C: CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT

OBSERVATION AND NIGHT

MANNEQ + MECH AMBUSHES

IN AO BOX 3014 AND 3410

CEJ 326116, 4/1/C, 314129

11/C 313133

D CO: CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT

OBSERVATION AND NIGHT

AMBUSHES IN AO BOX

AL 3014 + 2610 LR 3105

DEJ 289069 4/2/D 282078

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL-DUTY

SIGNATURE

George J. Jones

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

